

# CIS Kubernetes Benchmark

v1.12 - 09-26-2025

# Terms of Use

Please see the below link for our current terms of use:

<https://www.cisecurity.org/cis-securesuite/cis-securesuite-membership-terms-of-use/>

For information on referencing and/or citing CIS Benchmarks in 3<sup>rd</sup> party documentation (including using portions of Benchmark Recommendations) please contact CIS Legal ([legalnotices@cisecurity.org](mailto:legalnotices@cisecurity.org)) and request guidance on copyright usage.

**NOTE:** It is **NEVER** acceptable to host a CIS Benchmark in **ANY** format (PDF, etc.) on a 3<sup>rd</sup> party (non-CIS owned) site.

# Table of Contents

<b>Terms of Use .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Table of Contents.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Important Usage Information .....</b>	<b>7</b>
Key Stakeholders .....	7
Apply the Correct Version of a Benchmark .....	8
Exceptions .....	8
Remediation.....	9
Summary .....	9
<b>Target Technology Details.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Intended Audience .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Consensus Guidance .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Typographical Conventions .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Recommendation Definitions .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Title .....	13
<b>Assessment Status .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Automated.....	13
Manual .....	13
Profile .....	13
Description .....	13
Rationale Statement .....	13
Impact Statement.....	14
Audit Procedure.....	14
Remediation Procedure .....	14
Default Value.....	14
References .....	14
CIS Critical Security Controls® (CIS Controls®).....	14
Additional Information .....	14
Profile Definitions .....	15
Acknowledgements.....	16
<b>Recommendations.....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>1 Control Plane Components .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>1.1 Control Plane Node Configuration Files .....</b>	<b>18</b>
1.1.1 Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated) .....	19

1.1.2 Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated).....	21
1.1.3 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated).....	23
1.1.4 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated).....	25
1.1.5 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated) .....	27
1.1.6 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated) .....	29
1.1.7 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated).....	31
1.1.8 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated).....	33
1.1.9 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Manual).....	35
1.1.10 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root (Manual) .....	37
1.1.11 Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive (Automated).....	39
1.1.12 Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd (Automated) .....	41
1.1.13 Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600 (Automated).....	43
1.1.14 Ensure that the default administrative credential file ownership is set to root:root (Automated).....	45
1.1.15 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated).....	47
1.1.16 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated) .....	49
1.1.17 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated) .....	51
1.1.18 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated).....	53
1.1.19 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root (Automated).....	55
1.1.20 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Manual).....	57
1.1.21 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600 (Manual) .....	59
<b>1.2 API Server .....</b>	<b>61</b>
1.2.1 Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Manual) .....	62
1.2.2 Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set (Automated) .....	64
1.2.3 Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set (Manual).....	66
1.2.4 Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate (Automated) .....	68
1.2.5 Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate (Automated).....	70
1.2.6 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Automated) .....	72
1.2.7 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node (Automated) .....	74
1.2.8 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC (Automated).....	76
1.2.9 Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set (Manual) .....	78
1.2.10 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set (Automated).....	80
1.2.11 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set (Manual).....	82
1.2.12 Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set (Automated) .....	84
1.2.13 Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set (Automated) .....	86
1.2.14 Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set (Automated).....	88
1.2.15 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Automated) .....	90
1.2.16 Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set (Automated) .....	92
1.2.17 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate (Automated) .....	94

1.2.18 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate (Automated).....	96
1.2.19 Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate (Automated).....	98
1.2.20 Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate (Manual).....	100
1.2.21 Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true (Automated) .....	102
1.2.22 Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated) .....	104
1.2.23 Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate (Automated).....	106
1.2.24 Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Automated).....	108
1.2.25 Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated) .....	110
1.2.26 Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate (Automated).....	112
1.2.27 Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate (Manual) .....	114
1.2.28 Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured (Manual).....	116
1.2.29 Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Manual) .....	118
1.2.30 Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false (Automated).....	120
<b>1.3 Controller Manager .....</b>	<b>122</b>
1.3.1 Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate (Manual) .....	123
1.3.2 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Automated) .....	125
1.3.3 Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true (Automated) .....	127
1.3.4 Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated).....	129
1.3.5 Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated) .....	131
1.3.6 Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Automated)..	133
1.3.7 Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Automated) .....	135
<b>1.4 Scheduler .....</b>	<b>137</b>
1.4.1 Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Automated) .....	138
1.4.2 Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Automated) .....	140
<b>2 etcd .....</b>	<b>142</b>
2.1 Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Automated) .	143
2.2 Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Automated) .....	145
2.3 Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true (Automated) .....	147
2.4 Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Automated).....	149
2.5 Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Automated).....	151
2.6 Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true (Automated).....	153
2.7 Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd (Manual) .....	155
<b>3 Control Plane Configuration.....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>3.1 Authentication and Authorization.....</b>	<b>157</b>
3.1.1 Client certificate authentication should not be used for users (Manual).....	158
3.1.2 Service account token authentication should not be used for users (Manual) .....	160
3.1.3 Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users (Manual) .....	162
<b>3.2 Logging .....</b>	<b>164</b>
3.2.1 Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created (Manual).....	165
3.2.2 Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns (Manual).....	167
<b>4 Worker Nodes .....</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>4.1 Worker Node Configuration Files .....</b>	<b>169</b>

4.1.1 Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated).....	170
4.1.2 Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root (Automated) .....	172
4.1.3 If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Manual) .....	174
4.1.4 If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure ownership is set to root:root (Manual).....	176
4.1.5 Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated) .....	178
4.1.6 Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated) .....	180
4.1.7 Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Manual) .....	182
4.1.8 Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root (Manual).....	184
4.1.9 If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated).....	186
4.1.10 If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate file ownership is set to root:root (Automated) .....	188
<b>4.2 Kubelet .....</b>	<b>190</b>
4.2.1 Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Automated).....	191
4.2.2 Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Automated) .....	193
4.2.3 Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated) .....	195
4.2.4 Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0 (Manual).....	197
4.2.5 Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0 (Manual) .....	199
4.2.6 Ensure that the --make-iptables-util-chains argument is set to true (Automated) .....	201
4.2.7 Ensure that the --hostname-override argument is not set (Manual).....	203
4.2.8 Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture (Manual) .....	205
4.2.9 Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Manual) .....	207
4.2.10 Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false (Automated).....	209
4.2.11 Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Manual).....	211
4.2.12 Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Manual) .....	213
4.2.13 Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs (Manual) .....	215
4.2.14 Ensure that the --seccomp-default parameter is set to true (Manual) .....	217
<b>4.3 kube-proxy .....</b>	<b>219</b>
4.3.1 Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost (Manual) .....	220
<b>5 Policies .....</b>	<b>221</b>
<b>5.1 RBAC and Service Accounts .....</b>	<b>222</b>
5.1.1 Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required (Manual) .....	223
5.1.2 Minimize access to secrets (Manual) .....	225
5.1.3 Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles (Manual) .....	227
5.1.4 Minimize access to create pods (Manual) .....	229
5.1.5 Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used. (Manual) .....	231
5.1.6 Ensure that Service Account Tokens are only mounted where necessary (Manual)....	233
5.1.7 Avoid use of system:masters group (Manual) .....	235
5.1.8 Limit use of the Bind, Impersonate and Escalate permissions in the Kubernetes cluster (Manual) .....	237
5.1.9 Minimize access to create persistent volumes (Manual).....	239
5.1.10 Minimize access to the proxy sub-resource of nodes (Manual) .....	240
5.1.11 Minimize access to the approval sub-resource of certificatesigningrequests objects (Manual) .....	242
5.1.12 Minimize access to webhook configuration objects (Manual) .....	244
5.1.13 Minimize access to the service account token creation (Manual) .....	245

<b>5.2 Pod Security Standards</b>	<b>246</b>
5.2.1 Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place (Manual)	247
5.2.2 Minimize the admission of privileged containers (Manual)	249
5.2.3 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace (Manual)	251
5.2.4 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace (Manual)	253
5.2.5 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace (Manual)	255
5.2.6 Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation (Manual)	257
5.2.7 Minimize the admission of root containers (Manual)	259
5.2.8 Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability (Manual)	261
5.2.9 Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned (Manual)	263
5.2.10 Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers (Manual)	265
5.2.11 Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes (Manual)	267
5.2.12 Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts (Manual)	269
<b>5.3 Network Policies and CNI</b>	<b>271</b>
5.3.1 Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies (Manual)	272
5.3.2 Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined (Manual)	274
<b>5.4 Secrets Management</b>	<b>276</b>
5.4.1 Prefer using secrets as files over secrets as environment variables (Manual)	277
5.4.2 Consider external secret storage (Manual)	279
<b>5.5 Extensible Admission Control</b>	<b>280</b>
5.5.1 Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller (Manual)	281
<b>5.6 General Policies</b>	<b>283</b>
5.6.1 Create administrative boundaries between resources using namespaces (Manual)	284
5.6.2 Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions (Manual)	286
5.6.3 Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers (Manual)	288
5.6.4 The default namespace should not be used (Manual)	290
<b>Appendix: Summary Table</b>	<b>292</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v7 IG 1 Mapped Recommendations</b>	<b>303</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v7 IG 2 Mapped Recommendations</b>	<b>306</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v7 IG 3 Mapped Recommendations</b>	<b>311</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v7 Unmapped Recommendations</b>	<b>317</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v8 IG 1 Mapped Recommendations</b>	<b>318</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v8 IG 2 Mapped Recommendations</b>	<b>322</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v8 IG 3 Mapped Recommendations</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>Appendix: CIS Controls v8 Unmapped Recommendations</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>Appendix: Change History</b>	<b>336</b>

# Overview

All CIS Benchmarks™ (Benchmarks) focus on technical configuration settings used to maintain and/or increase the security of the addressed technology, and they should be used in **conjunction** with other essential cyber hygiene tasks like:

- Monitoring the base operating system and applications for vulnerabilities and quickly updating with the latest security patches.
- End-point protection (Antivirus software, Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR), etc.).
- Logging and monitoring user and system activity.

In the end, the Benchmarks are designed to be a key **component** of a comprehensive cybersecurity program.

## Important Usage Information

All Benchmarks are available free for non-commercial use from the [CIS Website](#). They can be used to manually assess and remediate systems and applications. In lieu of manual assessment and remediation, there are several tools available to assist with assessment:

- [CIS Configuration Assessment Tool \(CIS-CAT® Pro Assessor\)](#)
- [CIS Benchmarks™ Certified 3rd Party Tooling](#)

These tools make the hardening process much more scalable for large numbers of systems and applications.

**NOTE:** Some tooling focuses only on the Benchmark Recommendations that can be fully automated (skipping ones marked **Manual**). It is important that **ALL** Recommendations (**Automated** and **Manual**) be addressed since all are important for properly securing systems and are typically in scope for audits.

## Key Stakeholders

Cybersecurity is a collaborative effort, and cross functional cooperation is imperative within an organization to discuss, test, and deploy Benchmarks in an effective and efficient way. The Benchmarks are developed to be best practice configuration guidelines applicable to a wide range of use cases. In some organizations, exceptions to specific Recommendations will be needed, and this team should work to prioritize the problematic Recommendations based on several factors like risk, time, cost, and labor. These exceptions should be properly categorized and documented for auditing purposes.



## Apply the Correct Version of a Benchmark

Benchmarks are developed and tested for a specific set of products and versions and applying an incorrect Benchmark to a system can cause the resulting pass/fail score to be incorrect. This is due to the assessment of settings that do not apply to the target systems. To assure the correct Benchmark is being assessed:

- **Deploy the Benchmark applicable to the way settings are managed in the environment:** An example of this is the Microsoft Windows family of Benchmarks, which have separate Benchmarks for Group Policy, Intune, and Stand-alone systems based upon how system management is deployed. Applying the wrong Benchmark in this case will give invalid results.
- **Use the most recent version of a Benchmark:** This is true for all Benchmarks, but especially true for cloud technologies. Cloud technologies change frequently and using an older version of a Benchmark may have invalid methods for auditing and remediation.

## Exceptions

The guidance items in the Benchmarks are called recommendations and not requirements, and exceptions to some of them are expected and acceptable. The Benchmarks strive to be a secure baseline, or starting point, for a specific technology, with known issues identified during Benchmark development are documented in the Impact section of each Recommendation. In addition, organizational, system specific requirements, or local site policy may require changes as well, or an exception to a Recommendation or group of Recommendations (e.g. A Benchmark could Recommend that a Web server not be installed on the system, but if a system's primary purpose is to function as a Webserver, there should be a documented exception to this Recommendation for that specific server).

In the end, exceptions to some Benchmark Recommendations are common and acceptable, and should be handled as follows:

- The reasons for the exception should be reviewed cross-functionally and be well documented for audit purposes.
- A plan should be developed for mitigating, or eliminating, the exception in the future, if applicable.
- If the organization decides to accept the risk of this exception (not work toward mitigation or elimination), this should be documented for audit purposes.

It is the responsibility of the organization to determine their overall security policy, and which settings are applicable to their unique needs based on the overall risk profile for the organization.

## Remediation

CIS has developed [Build Kits](#) for many technologies to assist in the automation of hardening systems. Build Kits are designed to correspond to Benchmark's "Remediation" section, which provides the manual remediation steps necessary to make that Recommendation compliant to the Benchmark.

**When remediating systems (changing configuration settings on deployed systems as per the Benchmark's Recommendations), please approach this with caution and test thoroughly.**

The following is a reasonable remediation approach to follow:

- CIS Build Kits, or internally developed remediation methods should never be applied to production systems without proper testing.
- Proper testing consists of the following:
  - Understand the configuration (including installed applications) of the targeted systems. Various parts of the organization may need different configurations (e.g., software developers vs standard office workers).
  - Read the Impact section of the given Recommendation to help determine if there might be an issue with the targeted systems.
  - Test the configuration changes with representative lab system(s). If issues arise during testing, they can be resolved prior to deploying to any production systems.
  - When testing is complete, initially deploy to a small sub-set of production systems and monitor closely for issues. If there are issues, they can be resolved prior to deploying more broadly.
  - When the initial deployment above is completed successfully, iteratively deploy to additional systems and monitor closely for issues. Repeat this process until the full deployment is complete.

## Summary

Using the Benchmarks Certified tools, working as a team with key stakeholders, being selective with exceptions, and being careful with remediation deployment, it is possible to harden large numbers of deployed systems in a cost effective, efficient, and safe manner.

**NOTE:** As previously stated, the PDF versions of the CIS Benchmarks™ are available for free, non-commercial use on the [CIS Website](#). All other formats of the CIS Benchmarks™ (MS Word, Excel, and [Build Kits](#)) are available for CIS [SecureSuite](#)® members.

CIS-CAT® Pro is also available to CIS [SecureSuite](#)® members.

## Target Technology Details

This document provides prescriptive guidance for establishing a secure configuration posture for Kubernetes v1.32 - v1.34. To obtain the latest version of this guide, please visit [www.cisecurity.org](http://www.cisecurity.org) . If you have questions, comments, or have identified ways to improve this guide, please write us at [support@cisecurity.org](mailto:support@cisecurity.org).

**\*\*Special Note: \*\***The set of configuration files mentioned anywhere throughout this benchmark document may vary according to the deployment tool and the platform. Any reference to a configuration file should be modified according to the actual configuration files used on the specific deployment.

For example, the configuration file for the Kubernetes API server installed by the **kubeadm** tool may be found in **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml**, but the same file may be called **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.manifest** when installed by **kops** or **kubespray**.

## Intended Audience

This document is intended for system and application administrators, security specialists, auditors, help desk, and platform deployment personnel who plan to develop, deploy, assess, or secure solutions that incorporate Kubernetes v1.32 - v1.34.

## Consensus Guidance

This CIS Benchmark™ was created using a consensus review process comprised of a global community of subject matter experts. The process combines real world experience with data-based information to create technology specific guidance to assist users to secure their environments. Consensus participants provide perspective from a diverse set of backgrounds including consulting, software development, audit and compliance, security research, operations, government, and legal.

Each CIS Benchmark undergoes two phases of consensus review. The first phase occurs during initial Benchmark development. During this phase, subject matter experts convene to discuss, create, and test working drafts of the Benchmark. This discussion occurs until consensus has been reached on Benchmark recommendations. The second phase begins after the Benchmark has been published. During this phase, all feedback provided by the Internet community is reviewed by the consensus team for incorporation in the Benchmark. If you are interested in participating in the consensus process, please visit <https://workbench.cisecurity.org/>.

## Typographical Conventions

The following typographical conventions are used throughout this guide:

Convention	Meaning
<code>Stylized Monospace font</code>	Used for blocks of code, command, and script examples. Text should be interpreted exactly as presented.
<code>Monospace font</code>	Used for inline code, commands, UI/Menu selections or examples. Text should be interpreted exactly as presented.
<code>&lt;Monospace font in brackets&gt;</code>	Text set in angle brackets denote a variable requiring substitution for a real value.
<i>Italic font</i>	Used to reference other relevant settings, CIS Benchmarks and/or Benchmark Communities. Also, used to denote the title of a book, article, or other publication.
<b>Bold font</b>	Additional information or caveats things like <b>Notes</b> , <b>Warnings</b> , or <b>Cautions</b> (usually just the word itself and the rest of the text normal).

# Recommendation Definitions

The following defines the various components included in a CIS recommendation as applicable. If any of the components are not applicable it will be noted, or the component will not be included in the recommendation.

## Title

Concise description for the recommendation's intended configuration.

## Assessment Status

An assessment status is included for every recommendation. The assessment status indicates whether the given recommendation can be automated or requires manual steps to implement. Both statuses are equally important and are determined and supported as defined below:

### Automated

Represents recommendations for which assessment of a technical control can be fully automated and validated to a pass/fail state. Recommendations will include the necessary information to implement automation.

### Manual

Represents recommendations for which assessment of a technical control cannot be fully automated and requires all or some manual steps to validate that the configured state is set as expected. The expected state can vary depending on the environment.

## Profile

A collection of recommendations for securing a technology or a supporting platform. Most benchmarks include at least a Level 1 and Level 2 Profile. Level 2 extends Level 1 recommendations and is not a standalone profile. The Profile Definitions section in the benchmark provides the definitions as they pertain to the recommendations included for the technology.

## Description

Detailed information pertaining to the setting with which the recommendation is concerned. In some cases, the description will include the recommended value.

## Rationale Statement

Detailed reasoning for the recommendation to provide the user a clear and concise understanding on the importance of the recommendation.

## **Impact Statement**

Any security, functionality, or operational consequences that can result from following the recommendation.

## **Audit Procedure**

Systematic instructions for determining if the target system complies with the recommendation.

## **Remediation Procedure**

Systematic instructions for applying recommendations to the target system to bring it into compliance according to the recommendation.

## **Default Value**

Default value for the given setting in this recommendation, if known. If not known, either not configured or not defined will be applied.

## **References**

Additional documentation relative to the recommendation.

## **CIS Critical Security Controls® (CIS Controls®)**

The mapping between a recommendation and the CIS Controls is organized by CIS Controls version, Safeguard, and Implementation Group (IG). The Benchmark in its entirety addresses the CIS Controls safeguards of (v7) "5.1 - Establish Secure Configurations" and (v8) "4.1 - Establish and Maintain a Secure Configuration Process" so individual recommendations will not be mapped to these safeguards.

## **Additional Information**

Supplementary information that does not correspond to any other field but may be useful to the user.

## Profile Definitions

The following configuration profiles are defined by this Benchmark:

- **Level 1 - Master Node**

Items in this profile intend to:

- be practical and prudent;
- provide a clear security benefit; and
- not inhibit the utility of the technology beyond acceptable means.

- **Level 2 - Master Node**

- Extends level 1

- **Level 1 - Worker Node**

Items in this profile intend to:

- be practical and prudent;
- provide a clear security benefit; and
- not inhibit the utility of the technology beyond acceptable means.

- **Level 2 - Worker Node**

- Extends Level 1



## Acknowledgements

This Benchmark exemplifies the great things a community of users, vendors, and subject matter experts can accomplish through consensus collaboration. The CIS community thanks the entire consensus team with special recognition to the following individuals who contributed greatly to the creation of this guide:

This benchmark exemplifies the great things a community of users, vendors, and subject matter experts can accomplish through consensus collaboration. The CIS community thanks the entire consensus team with special recognition to the following individuals who contributed greatly to the creation of this guide:

### **Author/s**

Rory Mccune  
Liz Rice

### **Editor/s**

Randall Mowen and Mark Larinde

### **Contributor/s**

Pravin Goyal  
Prabhu Angadi Security Content Author (Compliance | Configuration | Checklist) : (Palo Alto Networks)  
Jordan Liggitt  
Eric Chiang  
Jordan Rakoske  
Thierry Agassis  
Lance Bragstad  
Omar Kamoun  
Kleber Leal

# Recommendations

## 1 Control Plane Components

This section consists of security recommendations for the direct configuration of Kubernetes control plane processes. These recommendations may not be directly applicable for cluster operators in environments where these components are managed by a 3rd party.

## 1.1 Control Plane Node Configuration Files

### *1.1.1 Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Ensure that the API server pod specification file has permissions of **600** or more restrictive.

#### **Rationale:**

The API server pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the API server. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### **Impact:**

None

#### **Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml
```

Verify that the permissions are **600** or more restrictive.

#### **Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml
```







#### **Default Value:**

By default, the **kube-apiserver.yaml** file has permissions of **640**.

#### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## *1.1.2 Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)*

### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

### **Description:**

Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### **Rationale:**

The API server pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the API server. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

### **Impact:**

None

### **Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

### **Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml
```




### **Default Value:**

By default, the **kube-apiserver.yaml** file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### *1.1.3 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file has permissions of **600** or more restrictive.

#### **Rationale:**

The controller manager pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the Controller Manager on the master node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### **Impact:**

None

#### **Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml
```

Verify that the permissions are **600** or more restrictive.

#### **Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml
```

#### **Default Value:**







By default, the **kube-controller-manager.yaml** file has permissions of **640**.

#### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

### *1.1.4 Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to **root:root**.

#### **Rationale:**

The controller manager pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of various components of the master node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

#### **Impact:**

None

#### **Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

#### **Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml
```




#### **Default Value:**

By default, **kube-controller-manager.yaml** file ownership is set to **root:root**.

#### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### *1.1.5 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file has permissions of **600** or more restrictive.

#### **Rationale:**

The scheduler pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the Scheduler service in the master node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### **Impact:**

None

#### **Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-scheduler.yaml
```

Verify that the permissions are **600** or more restrictive.

#### **Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-scheduler.yaml
```







#### **Default Value:**

By default, **kube-scheduler.yaml** file has permissions of **640**.

#### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-scheduler/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.1.6 Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Rationale:

The scheduler pod specification file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the **kube-scheduler** service in the master node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-scheduler.yaml
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-scheduler.yaml
```




### Default Value:

By default, **kube-scheduler.yaml** file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-scheduler/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 1.1.7 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` file has permissions of `600` or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` controls various parameters that set the behavior of the `etcd` service in the master node. etcd is a highly-available key-value store which Kubernetes uses for persistent storage of all of its REST API object. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml
```

Verify that the permissions are `600` or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml
```

#### Default Value:







By default, `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` file has permissions of `640`.

#### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.1.8 Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that the `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

### Rationale:

The etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` controls various parameters that set the behavior of the `etcd` service in the master node. etcd is a highly-available key-value store which Kubernetes uses for persistent storage of all of its REST API object. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml
```

Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`.

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml
```




### Default Value:

By default, `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### *1.1.9 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Manual)*

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

**Description:**

Ensure that the Container Network Interface files have permissions of **600** or more restrictive.

**Rationale:**

Container Network Interface provides various networking options for overlay networking. You should consult their documentation and restrict their respective file permissions to maintain the integrity of those files. Those files should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

**Impact:**

None

**Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a <path/to/cni/files>
```

Verify that the permissions are **600** or more restrictive.

**Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 <path/to/cni/files>
```







**Default Value:**

NA

**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/networking/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

### *1.1.10 Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root (Manual)*

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

**Description:**

Ensure that the Container Network Interface files have ownership set to **root:root**.

**Rationale:**

Container Network Interface provides various networking options for overlay networking. You should consult their documentation and restrict their respective file permissions to maintain the integrity of those files. Those files should be owned by **root:root**.

**Impact:**

None

**Audit:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G <path/to/cni/files>
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

**Remediation:**

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root <path/to/cni/files>
```




**Default Value:**

NA

**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/networking/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 1.1.11 Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the etcd data directory has permissions of **700** or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. This data directory should be protected from any unauthorized reads or writes. It should not be readable or writable by any group members or the world.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

On the etcd server node, get the etcd data directory, passed as an argument **--data-dir**, from the below command:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Run the below command (based on the etcd data directory found above). For example,

```
stat -c %a /var/lib/etcd
```

Verify that the permissions are **700** or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

On the etcd server node, get the etcd data directory, passed as an argument **--data-dir**, from the below command:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Run the below command (based on the etcd data directory found above). For example,

```
chmod 700 /var/lib/etcd
```

#### Default Value:

By default, etcd data directory has permissions of **755**.







#### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#data-dir>



2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.1.12 Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to **etcd:etcd**.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. This data directory should be protected from any unauthorized reads or writes. It should be owned by **etcd:etcd**.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

On the etcd server node, get the etcd data directory, passed as an argument **--data-dir**, from the below command:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Run the below command (based on the etcd data directory found above). For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /var/lib/etcd
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **etcd:etcd**.

### Remediation:

On the etcd server node, get the etcd data directory, passed as an argument **--data-dir**, from the below command:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Run the below command (based on the etcd data directory found above). For example,

```
chown etcd:etcd /var/lib/etcd
```




### Default Value:

By default, etcd data directory ownership is set to **etcd:etcd**.

### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#data-dir>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>16 <u>Account Monitoring and Control</u></b> Account Monitoring and Control			

### 1.1.13 Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600 (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the `admin.conf` file (and `super-admin.conf` file, where it exists) have permissions of `600`.

#### Rationale:

As part of initial cluster setup, default kubeconfig files are created to be used by the administrator of the cluster. These files contain private keys and certificates which allow for privileged access to the cluster. You should restrict their file permissions to maintain the integrity and confidentiality of the file(s). The file(s) should be readable and writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None.

#### Audit:

Run the following command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/admin.conf
```

On Kubernetes version 1.29 and higher run the following command as well :-

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/super-admin.conf
```

Verify that the permissions are `600` or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/admin.conf
```

On Kubernetes 1.29+ the `super-admin.conf` file should also be modified, if present. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/super-admin.conf
```







#### Default Value:

By default, `admin.conf` and `super-admin.conf` have permissions of `600`.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/>
2. <https://raesene.github.io/blog/2024/01/06/when-is-admin-not-admin/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

### 1.1.14 Ensure that the default administrative credential file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the `admin.conf` (and `super-admin.conf` file, where it exists) file ownership is set to `root:root`.

#### Rationale:

As part of initial cluster setup, default kubeconfig files are created to be used by the administrator of the cluster. These files contain private keys and certificates which allow for privileged access to the cluster. You should set their file ownership to maintain the integrity and confidentiality of the file. The file(s) should be owned by `root:root`.

#### Impact:

None.

#### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/admin.conf
```

On Kubernetes version 1.29 and higher run the following command as well :-

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/super-admin.conf
```

Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/admin.conf
```

On Kubernetes 1.29+ the `super-admin.conf` file should also be modified, if present. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/super-admin.conf
```




#### Default Value:

By default, `admin.conf` and `super-admin.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/>
2. <https://raesene.github.io/blog/2024/01/06/when-is-admin-not-admin/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.4 <u>Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b>4 <u>Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 1.1.15 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the `scheduler.conf` file has permissions of `600` or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The `scheduler.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Scheduler. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the following command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/scheduler.conf
```

Verify that the permissions are `600` or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/scheduler.conf
```

#### Default Value:







By default, `scheduler.conf` has permissions of `640`.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.1.16 Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that the `scheduler.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

### Rationale:

The `scheduler.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Scheduler. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/scheduler.conf
```

Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`.

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/scheduler.conf
```




### Default Value:

By default, `scheduler.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 1.1.17 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the `controller-manager.conf` file has permissions of 600 or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The `controller-manager.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the Controller Manager. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the following command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/controller-manager.conf
```

Verify that the permissions are `600` or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/controller-manager.conf
```







#### Default Value:

By default, `controller-manager.conf` has permissions of `640`.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.1.18 Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that the **controller-manager.conf** file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Rationale:

The **controller-manager.conf** file is the kubeconfig file for the Controller Manager. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/controller-manager.conf
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/controller-manager.conf
```




### Default Value:

By default, **controller-manager.conf** file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 1.1.19 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to **root:root**.

#### Rationale:

Kubernetes makes use of a number of certificates as part of its operation. You should set the ownership of the directory containing the PKI information and all files in that directory to maintain their integrity. The directory and files should be owned by **root:root**.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
ls -laR /etc/kubernetes/pki/
```

Verify that the ownership of all files and directories in this hierarchy is set to **root:root**.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chown -R root:root /etc/kubernetes/pki/
```

#### Default Value:







By default, the /etc/kubernetes/pki/ directory and all of the files and directories contained within it, are set to be owned by the root user.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.1.20 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that Kubernetes PKI certificate files have permissions of **644** or more restrictive.

### Rationale:

Kubernetes makes use of a number of certificate files as part of the operation of its components. The permissions on these files should be set to **644** or more restrictive to protect their integrity and confidentiality.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c '%a' /etc/kubernetes/pki/*.crt
```

Verify that the permissions are **644** or more restrictive.

or

```
ls -l /etc/kubernetes/pki/*.crt
```

Verify -rw-----

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod -R 644 /etc/kubernetes/pki/*.crt
```




### Default Value:

By default, the certificates used by Kubernetes are set to have permissions of **644**

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

## 1.1.21 Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600 (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that Kubernetes PKI key files have permissions of 600.

### Rationale:

Kubernetes makes use of a number of key files as part of the operation of its components. The permissions on these files should be set to 600 to protect their integrity and confidentiality.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
stat -c '%a' /etc/kubernetes/pki/*.key
```

Verify that the permissions are 600 or more restrictive.

or

```
ls -l /etc/kubernetes/pki/*.key
```

Verify that the permissions are -rw-----

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the Control Plane node. For example,

```
chmod -R 600 /etc/kubernetes/pki/*.key
```







### Default Value:

By default, the keys used by Kubernetes are set to have permissions of 600

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.2 API Server

This section contains recommendations relating to API server configuration flags

## 1.2.1 Ensure that the `--anonymous-auth` argument is set to `false` (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Disable anonymous requests to the API server.

### Rationale:

When enabled, requests that are not rejected by other configured authentication methods are treated as anonymous requests. These requests are then served by the API server. You should rely on authentication to authorize access and disallow anonymous requests.

If you are using RBAC authorization, it is generally considered reasonable to allow anonymous access to the API Server for health checks and discovery purposes, and hence this recommendation is not scored. However, you should consider whether anonymous discovery is an acceptable risk for your purposes.

### Impact:

Anonymous requests will be rejected.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--anonymous-auth` argument is set to `false`.

### Alternative Audit

```
kubectl get pod -nkube-system -lcomponent=kube-apiserver -o=jsonpath='{range .items[*]}{.spec.containers[*].command} {"\n"}{end}' | grep '\--anonymous-auth' | grep -i false
```

If the exit code is '1', then the control isn't present / failed

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the below parameter.

```
--anonymous-auth=false
```







### Default Value:

By default, anonymous access is enabled.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#anonymous-requests>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			



## 1.2.2 Ensure that the `--token-auth-file` parameter is not set (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not use token based authentication.

### Rationale:

The token-based authentication utilizes static tokens to authenticate requests to the apiserver. The tokens are stored in clear-text in a file on the apiserver, and cannot be revoked or rotated without restarting the apiserver. Hence, do not use static token-based authentication.

### Impact:

You will have to configure and use alternate authentication mechanisms such as certificates. Static token based authentication could not be used.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--token-auth-file` argument does not exist.

### Alternative Audit Method

```
kubectl get pod -nkube-system -lcomponent=kube-apiserver -o=jsonpath='{range .items[*]}{.spec.containers[*].command} {"\n"}{end}' | grep '--token-auth-file' | grep -i false
```

If the exit code is '1', then the control isn't present / failed

### Remediation:

Follow the documentation and configure alternate mechanisms for authentication. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the master node and remove the `--token-auth-file=<filename>` parameter.






### Default Value:

By default, `--token-auth-file` argument is not set.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#static-token-file>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.6 <u>Securely Manage Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Securely manage enterprise assets and software. Example implementations include managing configuration through version-controlled-infrastructure-as-code and accessing administrative interfaces over secure network protocols, such as Secure Shell (SSH) and Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS). Do not use insecure management protocols, such as Telnet (Teletype Network) and HTTP, unless operationally essential.			
v7	<b>16.4 <u>Encrypt or Hash all Authentication Credentials</u></b> Encrypt or hash with a salt all authentication credentials when stored.			

### 1.2.3 Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

This admission controller rejects all net-new usage of the Service field externalIPs.

#### Rationale:

Most users do not need the ability to set the **externalIPs** field for a **Service** at all, and cluster admins should consider disabling this functionality by enabling the **DenyServiceExternalIPs** admission controller. Clusters that do need to allow this functionality should consider using some custom policy to manage its usage.

#### Impact:

When enabled, users of the cluster may not create new Services which use externalIPs and may not add new values to externalIPs on existing Service objects.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the 'DenyServiceExternalIPs' argument exist as a string value in --enable-admission-plugins.

#### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml** on the master node and append the Kubernetes API server flag --enable-admission-plugins with the DenyServiceExternalIPs plugin. Note, the Kubernetes API server flag --enable-admission-plugins takes a comma-delimited list of admission control plugins to be enabled, even if they are in the list of plugins enabled by default.

```
kube-apiserver --enable-admission-plugins=DenyServiceExternalIPs
```






#### Default Value:

By default, --enable-admission-plugins=DenyServiceExternalIP argument is not set, and the use of externalIPs is authorized.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.6 <u>Securely Manage Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Securely manage enterprise assets and software. Example implementations include managing configuration through version-controlled-infrastructure-as-code and accessing administrative interfaces over secure network protocols, such as Secure Shell (SSH) and Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS). Do not use insecure management protocols, such as Telnet (Teletype Network) and HTTP, unless operationally essential.			
v7	<b>16.4 <u>Encrypt or Hash all Authentication Credentials</u></b> Encrypt or hash with a salt all authentication credentials when stored.			

## 1.2.4 Ensure that the `--kubelet-client-certificate` and `--kubelet-client-key` arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Enable certificate based kubelet authentication.

### Rationale:

The apiserver, by default, does not authenticate itself to the kubelet's HTTPS endpoints. The requests from the apiserver are treated anonymously. You should set up certificate-based kubelet authentication to ensure that the apiserver authenticates itself to kubelets when submitting requests.

### Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on apiserver as well as kubelets.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--kubelet-client-certificate` and `--kubelet-client-key` arguments exist and they are set as appropriate.

### Alternative Audit

```
kubectl get pod -nkube-system -lcomponent=kube-apiserver -o=jsonpath='{range .items[]}{.spec.containers[].command} {"\n"}{end}' | grep '--kubelet-client-certificate' | grep -i false
```

If the exit code is '1', then the control isn't present / failed

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and set up the TLS connection between the apiserver and kubelets. Then, edit API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the kubelet client certificate and key parameters as below.

```
--kubelet-client-certificate=<path/to/client-certificate-file>  
--kubelet-client-key=<path/to/client-key-file>
```



### Default Value:

By default, certificate-based kubelet authentication is not set.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/master-node-communication/#apiserver---kubelet>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>16.11 Leverage Vetted Modules or Services for Application Security Components</b> Leverage vetted modules or services for application security components, such as identity management, encryption, and auditing and logging. Using platform features in critical security functions will reduce developers' workload and minimize the likelihood of design or implementation errors. Modern operating systems provide effective mechanisms for identification, authentication, and authorization and make those mechanisms available to applications. Use only standardized, currently accepted, and extensively reviewed encryption algorithms. Operating systems also provide mechanisms to create and maintain secure audit logs.			
v7	<b>9 Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services</b> Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services			

## 1.2.5 Ensure that the `--kubelet-certificate-authority` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Verify kubelet's certificate before establishing connection.

### Rationale:

The connections from the apiserver to the kubelet are used for fetching logs for pods, attaching (through kubectl) to running pods, and using the kubelet's port-forwarding functionality. These connections terminate at the kubelet's HTTPS endpoint. By default, the apiserver does not verify the kubelet's serving certificate, which makes the connection subject to man-in-the-middle attacks, and unsafe to run over untrusted and/or public networks.

### Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on apiserver as well as kubelets.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--kubelet-certificate-authority` argument exists and is set as appropriate.

### Alternative Audit

```
kubectl get pod -nkube-system -lcomponent=kube-apiserver -o=jsonpath='{range .items[]}{.spec.containers[].command} {"\n"}{end}' | grep '--kubelet-certificate-authority' | grep -i false
```

If the exit code is '1', then the control isn't present / failed

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and setup the TLS connection between the apiserver and kubelets. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--kubelet-certificate-authority` parameter to the path to the cert file for the certificate authority.

```
--kubelet-certificate-authority=<ca-string>
```



### Default Value:

By default, `--kubelet-certificate-authority` argument is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/cluster-administration/master-node-communication/#apiserver---kubelet>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>16.11 <u>Leverage Vetted Modules or Services for Application Security Components</u></b> Leverage vetted modules or services for application security components, such as identity management, encryption, and auditing and logging. Using platform features in critical security functions will reduce developers' workload and minimize the likelihood of design or implementation errors. Modern operating systems provide effective mechanisms for identification, authentication, and authorization and make those mechanisms available to applications. Use only standardized, currently accepted, and extensively reviewed encryption algorithms. Operating systems also provide mechanisms to create and maintain secure audit logs.			
v7	<b>9 <u>Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services</u></b> Limitation and Control of Network Ports, Protocols, and Services			



## 1.2.6 Ensure that the `--authorization-mode` argument is not set to `AlwaysAllow` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not always authorize all requests.

### Rationale:

The API Server, can be configured to allow all requests. This mode should not be used on any production cluster.

### Impact:

Only authorized requests will be served.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--authorization-mode` argument exists and is not set to `AlwaysAllow`.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--authorization-mode` parameter to values other than `AlwaysAllow`. One such example could be as below.

```
--authorization-mode=RBAC
```






### Default Value:

By default, `AlwaysAllow` is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>9.2 <u>Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 1.2.7 Ensure that the `--authorization-mode` argument includes `Node` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Restrict kubelet nodes to reading only objects associated with them.

### Rationale:

The `Node` authorization mode only allows kubelets to read `Secret`, `ConfigMap`, `PersistentVolume`, and `PersistentVolumeClaim` objects associated with their nodes.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--authorization-mode` argument exists and is set to a value to include `Node`.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--authorization-mode` parameter to a value that includes `Node`.

```
--authorization-mode=Node,RBAC
```






### Default Value:

By default, `Node` authorization is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/node/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/46076>
4. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>9.2 <u>Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 1.2.8 Ensure that the `--authorization-mode` argument includes RBAC (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Turn on Role Based Access Control.

### Rationale:

Role Based Access Control (RBAC) allows fine-grained control over the operations that different entities can perform on different objects in the cluster. It is recommended to use the RBAC authorization mode.

### Impact:

When RBAC is enabled you will need to ensure that appropriate RBAC settings (including Roles, RoleBindings and ClusterRoleBindings) are configured to allow appropriate access.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--authorization-mode` argument exists and is set to a value to include **RBAC**.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--authorization-mode` parameter to a value that includes **RBAC**, for example:

```
--authorization-mode=Node, RBAC
```





### Default Value:

By default, **RBAC** authorization is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/rbac/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 <u>Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</u></b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.2.9 Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Limit the rate at which the API server accepts requests.

### Rationale:

Using `EventRateLimit` admission control enforces a limit on the number of events that the API Server will accept in a given time slice. A misbehaving workload could overwhelm and DoS the API Server, making it unavailable. This particularly applies to a multi-tenant cluster, where there might be a small percentage of misbehaving tenants which could have a significant impact on the performance of the cluster overall. Hence, it is recommended to limit the rate of events that the API server will accept.

### Impact:

You need to carefully tune in limits as per your environment.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--enable-admission-plugins` argument is set to a value that includes `EventRateLimit`.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and set the desired limits in a configuration file.

Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` and set the below parameters.

```
--enable-admission-plugins=...,EventRateLimit,...  
--admission-control-config-file=<path/to/configuration/file>
```

### Default Value:





By default, `EventRateLimit` is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>

2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/#eventratelimit>
3. [https://github.com/staebler/community/blob/9873b632f4d99b5d99c38c9b15fe2f8b93d0a746/contributors/design-proposals/admission\\_control\\_event\\_rate\\_limit.md](https://github.com/staebler/community/blob/9873b632f4d99b5d99c38c9b15fe2f8b93d0a746/contributors/design-proposals/admission_control_event_rate_limit.md)

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<p><b>16.11 <u>Leverage Vetted Modules or Services for Application Security Components</u></b></p> <p>Leverage vetted modules or services for application security components, such as identity management, encryption, and auditing and logging. Using platform features in critical security functions will reduce developers' workload and minimize the likelihood of design or implementation errors. Modern operating systems provide effective mechanisms for identification, authentication, and authorization and make those mechanisms available to applications. Use only standardized, currently accepted, and extensively reviewed encryption algorithms. Operating systems also provide mechanisms to create and maintain secure audit logs.</p>			
v7	<p><b>8.3 <u>Enable Operating System Anti-Exploitation Features/ Deploy Anti-Exploit Technologies</u></b></p> <p>Enable anti-exploitation features such as Data Execution Prevention (DEP) or Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR) that are available in an operating system or deploy appropriate toolkits that can be configured to apply protection to a broader set of applications and executables.</p>			



## 1.2.10 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not allow all requests.

### Rationale:

Setting admission control plugin **AlwaysAdmit** allows all requests and do not filter any requests.

The **AlwaysAdmit** admission controller was deprecated in Kubernetes v1.13. Its behavior was equivalent to turning off all admission controllers.

### Impact:

Only requests explicitly allowed by the admissions control plugins would be served.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that if the **--enable-admission-plugins** argument is set, its value does not include **AlwaysAdmit**.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml** on the Control Plane node and either remove the **--enable-admission-plugins** parameter, or set it to a value that does not include **AlwaysAdmit**.







### Default Value:

**AlwaysAdmit** is not in the list of default admission plugins.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/#alwaysadmit>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.2.11 Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Always pull images.

### Rationale:

Setting admission control policy to **AlwaysPullImages** forces every new pod to pull the required images every time. In a multi-tenant cluster users can be assured that their private images can only be used by those who have the credentials to pull them. Without this admission control policy, once an image has been pulled to a node, any pod from any user can use it simply by knowing the image's name, without any authorization check against the image ownership. When this plug-in is enabled, images are always pulled prior to starting containers, which means valid credentials are required.

### Impact:

Credentials would be required to pull the private images every time. Also, in trusted environments, this might increase load on network, registry, and decrease speed.

This setting could impact offline or isolated clusters, which have images preloaded and do not have access to a registry to pull in-use images. This setting is not appropriate for clusters which use this configuration.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the **--enable-admission-plugins** argument is set to a value that includes **AlwaysPullImages**.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml** on the Control Plane node and set the **--enable-admission-plugins** parameter to include **AlwaysPullImages**.

```
--enable-admission-plugins=...,AlwaysPullImages,...
```







### Default Value:

By default, **AlwaysPullImages** is not set.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/#alwayspullimages>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 Configure Data Access Control Lists</b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists</b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.2.12 Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Automate service accounts management.

### Rationale:

When you create a pod, if you do not specify a service account, it is automatically assigned the **default** service account in the same namespace. You should create your own service account and let the API server manage its security tokens.

### Impact:

None.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the **--disable-admission-plugins** argument is set to a value that does not include **ServiceAccount**.

### Remediation:

Follow the documentation and create **ServiceAccount** objects as per your environment. Then, edit the API server pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml** on the master node and ensure that the **--disable-admission-plugins** parameter is set to a value that does not include **ServiceAccount**.







### Default Value:

By default, **ServiceAccount** is set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/#serviceaccount>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/configure-service-account/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 1.2.13 Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Reject creating objects in a namespace that is undergoing termination.

### Rationale:

Setting admission control policy to **NamespaceLifecycle** ensures that objects cannot be created in non-existent namespaces, and that namespaces undergoing termination are not used for creating the new objects. This is recommended to enforce the integrity of the namespace termination process and also for the availability of the newer objects.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the **--disable-admission-plugins** argument is set to a value that does not include **NamespaceLifecycle**.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml** on the Control Plane node and set the **--disable-admission-plugins** parameter to ensure it does not include **NamespaceLifecycle**.

### Default Value:

By default, **NamespaceLifecycle** is set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/#namespaceLifecycle>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4 <u>Secure Configuration of Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Establish and maintain the secure configuration of enterprise assets (end-user devices, including portable and mobile; network devices; non-computing/IoT devices; and servers) and software (operating systems and applications).			
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.	●	●	●



## 1.2.14 Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Limit the **Node** and **Pod** objects that a kubelet could modify.

### Rationale:

Using the **NodeRestriction** plug-in ensures that the kubelet is restricted to the **Node** and **Pod** objects that it could modify as defined. Such kubelets will only be allowed to modify their own **Node** API object, and only modify **Pod** API objects that are bound to their node.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the **--enable-admission-plugins** argument is set to a value that includes **NodeRestriction**.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and configure **NodeRestriction** plug-in on kubelets. Then, edit the API server pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml** on the master node and set the **--enable-admission-plugins** parameter to a value that includes **NodeRestriction**.

```
--enable-admission-plugins=...,NodeRestriction,...
```

### Default Value:

By default, **NodeRestriction** is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/admission-controllers/#noderestriction>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/node/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>13.10 <u>Perform Application Layer Filtering</u></b> Perform application layer filtering. Example implementations include a filtering proxy, application layer firewall, or gateway.			●
v7	<b>12.9 <u>Deploy Application Layer Filtering Proxy Server</u></b> Ensure that all network traffic to or from the Internet passes through an authenticated application layer proxy that is configured to filter unauthorized connections.			●

## 1.2.15 Ensure that the `--profiling` argument is set to false (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Disable profiling, if not needed.

### Rationale:

Profiling allows for the identification of specific performance bottlenecks. It generates a significant amount of program data that could potentially be exploited to uncover system and program details. If you are not experiencing any bottlenecks and do not need the profiler for troubleshooting purposes, it is recommended to turn it off to reduce the potential attack surface.

### Impact:

Profiling information would not be available.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--profiling` argument is set to `false`.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the below parameter.

```
--profiling=false
```

### Default Value:

By default, profiling is enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	8 <u>Audit Log Management</u> Collect, alert, review, and retain audit logs of events that could help detect, understand, or recover from an attack.			
v7	6 <u>Maintenance, Monitoring and Analysis of Audit Logs</u> Maintenance, Monitoring and Analysis of Audit Logs			

## 1.2.16 Ensure that the `--audit-log-path` argument is set (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Enable auditing on the Kubernetes API Server and set the desired audit log path.

### Rationale:

Auditing the Kubernetes API Server provides a security-relevant chronological set of records documenting the sequence of activities that have affected system by individual users, administrators or other components of the system. Even though currently, Kubernetes provides only basic audit capabilities, it should be enabled. You can enable it by setting an appropriate audit log path.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--audit-log-path` argument is set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--audit-log-path` parameter to a suitable path and file where you would like audit logs to be written, for example:

```
--audit-log-path=/var/log/apiserver/audit.log
```







### Default Value:

By default, auditing is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug/debug-cluster/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/issues/22>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.2 <u>Collect Audit Logs</u></b> Collect audit logs. Ensure that logging, per the enterprise's audit log management process, has been enabled across enterprise assets.			
v7	<b>6.2 <u>Activate audit logging</u></b> Ensure that local logging has been enabled on all systems and networking devices.			

## 1.2.17 Ensure that the `--audit-log-maxage` argument is set to 30 or as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Retain the logs for at least 30 days or as appropriate.

### Rationale:

Retaining logs for at least 30 days ensures that you can go back in time and investigate or correlate any events. Set your audit log retention period to 30 days or as per your business requirements.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--audit-log-maxage` argument is set to 30 or as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--audit-log-maxage` parameter to 30 or as an appropriate number of days:

```
--audit-log-maxage=30
```






### Default Value:

By default, auditing is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug/debug-cluster/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/issues/22>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.3 <u>Ensure Adequate Audit Log Storage</u></b> Ensure that logging destinations maintain adequate storage to comply with the enterprise's audit log management process.			
v7	<b>6.4 <u>Ensure adequate storage for logs</u></b> Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated.			



## 1.2.18 Ensure that the `--audit-log-maxbackup` argument is set to 10 or as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Retain 10 or an appropriate number of old log files.

### Rationale:

Kubernetes automatically rotates the log files. Retaining old log files ensures that you would have sufficient log data available for carrying out any investigation or correlation. For example, if you have set file size of 100 MB and the number of old log files to keep as 10, you would approximate have 1 GB of log data that you could potentially use for your analysis.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--audit-log-maxbackup` argument is set to **10** or as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--audit-log-maxbackup` parameter to 10 or to an appropriate value.

```
--audit-log-maxbackup=10
```






### Default Value:

By default, auditing is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug/debug-cluster/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/issues/22>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.3 <u>Ensure Adequate Audit Log Storage</u></b> Ensure that logging destinations maintain adequate storage to comply with the enterprise's audit log management process.			
v7	<b>6.4 <u>Ensure adequate storage for logs</u></b> Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated.			

## 1.2.19 Ensure that the `--audit-log-maxsize` argument is set to 100 or as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Rotate log files on reaching 100 MB or as appropriate.

### Rationale:

Kubernetes automatically rotates the log files. Retaining old log files ensures that you would have sufficient log data available for carrying out any investigation or correlation. If you have set file size of 100 MB and the number of old log files to keep as 10, you would approximate have 1 GB of log data that you could potentially use for your analysis.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--audit-log-maxsize` argument is set to **100** or as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--audit-log-maxsize` parameter to an appropriate size in MB. For example, to set it as 100 MB:

```
--audit-log-maxsize=100
```






### Default Value:

By default, auditing is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug/debug-cluster/audit/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/issues/22>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.3 <u>Ensure Adequate Audit Log Storage</u></b> Ensure that logging destinations maintain adequate storage to comply with the enterprise's audit log management process.			
v7	<b>6.4 <u>Ensure adequate storage for logs</u></b> Ensure that all systems that store logs have adequate storage space for the logs generated.			

## 1.2.20 Ensure that the `--request-timeout` argument is set as appropriate (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Set global request timeout for API server requests as appropriate.

### Rationale:

Setting global request timeout allows extending the API server request timeout limit to a duration appropriate to the user's connection speed. By default, it is set to 60 seconds which might be problematic on slower connections making cluster resources inaccessible once the data volume for requests exceeds what can be transmitted in 60 seconds. But, setting this timeout limit to be too large can exhaust the API server resources making it prone to Denial-of-Service attack. Hence, it is recommended to set this limit as appropriate and change the default limit of 60 seconds only if needed.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--request-timeout` argument is either not set or set to an appropriate value.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` and set the below parameter as appropriate and if needed. For example,

```
--request-timeout=300s
```




### Default Value:

By default, `--request-timeout` is set to 60 seconds.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/51415>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4 <u>Secure Configuration of Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Establish and maintain the secure configuration of enterprise assets (end-user devices, including portable and mobile; network devices; non-computing/IoT devices; and servers) and software (operating systems and applications).			
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.			

## 1.2.21 Ensure that the `--service-account-lookup` argument is set to `true` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Validate service account before validating token.

### Rationale:

If `--service-account-lookup` is not enabled, the apiserver only verifies that the authentication token is valid, and does not validate that the service account token mentioned in the request is actually present in etcd. This allows using a service account token even after the corresponding service account is deleted. This is an example of time of check to time of use security issue.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that if the `--service-account-lookup` argument exists it is set to `true`.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the below parameter.

```
--service-account-lookup=true
```

Alternatively, you can delete the `--service-account-lookup` parameter from this file so that the default takes effect.




### Default Value:

By default, `--service-account-lookup` argument is set to `true`.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/24167>
3. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time-of-check\\_to\\_time-of-use](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time-of-check_to_time-of-use)

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>16 <u>Account Monitoring and Control</u></b> Account Monitoring and Control			



## 1.2.22 Ensure that the `--service-account-key-file` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Explicitly set a service account public key file for service accounts on the apiserver.

### Rationale:

By default, if no `--service-account-key-file` is specified to the apiserver, it uses the private key from the TLS serving certificate to verify service account tokens. To ensure that the keys for service account tokens could be rotated as needed, a separate public/private key pair should be used for signing service account tokens. Hence, the public key should be specified to the apiserver with `--service-account-key-file`.

### Impact:

The corresponding private key must be provided to the controller manager. You would need to securely maintain the key file and rotate the keys based on your organization's key rotation policy.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--service-account-key-file` argument exists and is set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--service-account-key-file` parameter to the public key file for service accounts:

```
--service-account-key-file=<filename>
```






### Default Value:

By default, `--service-account-key-file` argument is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/24167>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.2 <u>Use Unique Passwords</u></b> Use unique passwords for all enterprise assets. Best practice implementation includes, at a minimum, an 8-character password for accounts using MFA and a 14-character password for accounts not using MFA.			
v7	<b>4.4 <u>Use Unique Passwords</u></b> Where multi-factor authentication is not supported (such as local administrator, root, or service accounts), accounts will use passwords that are unique to that system.			

## 1.2.23 Ensure that the `--etcd-certfile` and `--etcd-keyfile` arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

etcd should be configured to make use of TLS encryption for client connections.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be protected by client authentication. This requires the API server to identify itself to the etcd server using a client certificate and key.

### Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for etcd.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--etcd-certfile` and `--etcd-keyfile` arguments exist and they are set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and set up the TLS connection between the apiserver and etcd. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the master node and set the etcd certificate and key file parameters.

```
--etcd-certfile=<path/to/client-certificate-file>  
--etcd-keyfile=<path/to/client-key-file>
```




### Default Value:

By default, `--etcd-certfile` and `--etcd-keyfile` arguments are not set

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.8 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.			

## 1.2.24 Ensure that the `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Setup TLS connection on the API server.

### Rationale:

API server communication contains sensitive parameters that should remain encrypted in transit. Configure the API server to serve only HTTPS traffic.

### Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for your Kubernetes cluster deployment.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` arguments exist and they are set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and set up the TLS connection on the apiserver. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the master node and set the TLS certificate and private key file parameters.

```
--tls-cert-file=<path/to/tls-certificate-file>  
--tls-private-key-file=<path/to/tls-key-file>
```





### Default Value:

By default, `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` are presented and created for use.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kelseyhightower/docker-kubernetes-tls-guide>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 1.2.25 Ensure that the `--client-ca-file` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Setup TLS connection on the API server.

### Rationale:

API server communication contains sensitive parameters that should remain encrypted in transit. Configure the API server to serve only HTTPS traffic. If `--client-ca-file` argument is set, any request presenting a client certificate signed by one of the authorities in the `client-ca-file` is authenticated with an identity corresponding to the CommonName of the client certificate.

### Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for your Kubernetes cluster deployment.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--client-ca-file` argument exists and it is set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and set up the TLS connection on the apiserver. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the master node and set the client certificate authority file.

```
--client-ca-file=<path/to/client-ca-file>
```





### Default Value:

By default, `--client-ca-file` argument is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/kelseyhightower/docker-kubernetes-tls-guide>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			



## 1.2.26 Ensure that the `--etcd-cafile` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

etcd should be configured to make use of TLS encryption for client connections.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be protected by client authentication. This requires the API server to identify itself to the etcd server using a SSL Certificate Authority file.

### Impact:

TLS and client certificate authentication must be configured for etcd.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--etcd-cafile` argument exists and it is set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and set up the TLS connection between the apiserver and etcd. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the master node and set the etcd certificate authority file parameter.

```
--etcd-cafile=<path/to/ca-file>
```




### Default Value:

By default, `--etcd-cafile` is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.8 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.			

## 1.2.27 Ensure that the `--encryption-provider-config` argument is set as appropriate (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Encrypt etcd key-value store.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be encrypted at rest to avoid any disclosures.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--encryption-provider-config` argument is set to a `EncryptionConfig` file. Additionally, ensure that the `EncryptionConfig` file has all the desired `resources` covered especially any secrets.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and configure a `EncryptionConfig` file. Then, edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the master node and set the `--encryption-provider-config` parameter to the path of that file:

```
--encryption-provider-config=</path/to/EncryptionConfig/File>
```




### Default Value:

By default, `--encryption-provider-config` is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/encrypt-data/>
2. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/issues/92>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.8 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.			

## 1.2.28 Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Where **etcd** encryption is used, appropriate providers should be configured.

### Rationale:

Where **etcd** encryption is used, it is important to ensure that the appropriate set of encryption providers is used. Currently, the **aescbc**, **kms**, and **secretbox** are likely to be appropriate options.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Get the **EncryptionConfig** file set for **--encryption-provider-config** argument. Verify that **aescbc**, **kms**, or **secretbox** is set as the encryption provider for all the desired **resources**.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and configure a **EncryptionConfig** file. In this file, choose **aescbc**, **kms**, or **secretbox** as the encryption provider.




### Default Value:

By default, no encryption provider is set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/encrypt-data/>
2. <https://acotten.com/post/kube17-security>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/issues/92>
5. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/encrypt-data/#providers>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.8 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.			

## 1.2.29 Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Ensure that the API server is configured to only use strong cryptographic ciphers.

### Rationale:

TLS ciphers have had a number of known vulnerabilities and weaknesses, which can reduce the protection provided by them. By default Kubernetes supports a number of TLS cipher suites including some that have security concerns, weakening the protection provided.

### Impact:

API server clients that cannot support modern cryptographic ciphers will not be able to make connections to the API server.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--tls-cipher-suites` argument is set as outlined in the remediation procedure below.

### Remediation:

Edit the API server pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the below parameter.

```
--tls-cipher-suites=TLS_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305_SHA256
```

### Default Value:

By default the Kubernetes API server supports a wide range of TLS ciphers






## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>
2. <https://github.com/ssllabs/research/wiki/SSL-and-TLS-Deployment-Best-Practices#23-use-secure-cipher-suites>

## Additional Information:

Insecure values: TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,  
TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_RC4\_128\_SHA,  
TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA,  
TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,  
TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_RC4\_128\_SHA, TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA,  
TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA, TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA256,  
TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256, TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_CBC\_SHA,  
TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_GCM\_SHA384, TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_RC4\_128\_SHA.

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.8 <u>Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.			
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.			



### *1.2.30 Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false (Automated)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

By default Kubernetes extends service account token lifetimes to one year to aid in transition from the legacy token settings.

#### **Rationale:**

This default setting is not ideal for security as it ignores other settings related to maximum token lifetime and means that a lost or stolen credential could be valid for an extended period of time.

#### **Impact:**

Disabling this setting means that the service account token expiry set in the cluster will be enforced, and service account tokens will expire at the end of that time frame.

#### **Audit:**

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration argument is set to false.

#### **Remediation:**

Edit the API server pod specification file /etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-apiserver.yaml on the Control Plane node and set the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter to false.

```
--service-account-extend-token-expiration=false
```





#### **Default Value:**

By default, this parameter is set to true

#### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-apiserver/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 1.3 Controller Manager

This section contains recommendations relating to Controller Manager configuration flags

### 1.3.1 Ensure that the `--terminated-pod-gc-threshold` argument is set as appropriate (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Activate garbage collector on pod termination, as appropriate.

#### Rationale:

Garbage collection is important to ensure sufficient resource availability and avoiding degraded performance and availability. In the worst case, the system might crash or just be unusable for a long period of time. The current setting for garbage collection is 12,500 terminated pods which might be too high for your system to sustain. Based on your system resources and tests, choose an appropriate threshold value to activate garbage collection.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that the `--terminated-pod-gc-threshold` argument is set as appropriate.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--terminated-pod-gc-threshold` to an appropriate threshold, for example:

```
--terminated-pod-gc-threshold=10
```

#### Default Value:

By default, `--terminated-pod-gc-threshold` is set to `12500`.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/28484>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>10.5 <u>Enable Anti-Exploitation Features</u></b> Enable anti-exploitation features on enterprise assets and software, where possible, such as Microsoft® Data Execution Prevention (DEP), Windows® Defender Exploit Guard (WDEG), or Apple® System Integrity Protection (SIP) and Gatekeeper™.		●	●
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.	●	●	●

### 1.3.2 Ensure that the `--profiling` argument is set to `false` (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Disable profiling, if not needed.

#### Rationale:

Profiling allows for the identification of specific performance bottlenecks. It generates a significant amount of program data that could potentially be exploited to uncover system and program details. If you are not experiencing any bottlenecks and do not need the profiler for troubleshooting purposes, it is recommended to turn it off to reduce the potential attack surface.

#### Impact:

Profiling information would not be available.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that the `--profiling` argument is set to `false`.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the below parameter.

```
--profiling=false
```





#### Default Value:

By default, profiling is enabled.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/devel/profiling.md>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>4.8 Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.			
v7	<b><u>9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

### 1.3.3 Ensure that the `--use-service-account-credentials` argument is set to `true` (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Use individual service account credentials for each controller.

#### Rationale:

The controller manager creates a service account per controller in the `kube-system` namespace, generates a credential for it, and builds a dedicated API client with that service account credential for each controller loop to use. Setting the `--use-service-account-credentials` to `true` runs each control loop within the controller manager using a separate service account credential. When used in combination with RBAC, this ensures that the control loops run with the minimum permissions required to perform their intended tasks.

#### Impact:

Whatever authorizer is configured for the cluster, it must grant sufficient permissions to the service accounts to perform their intended tasks. When using the RBAC authorizer, those roles are created and bound to the appropriate service accounts in the `kube-system` namespace automatically with default roles and rolebindings that are auto-reconciled on startup.

If using other authorization methods (ABAC, Webhook, etc), the cluster deployer is responsible for granting appropriate permissions to the service accounts (the required permissions can be seen by inspecting the `controller-roles.yaml` and `controller-role-bindings.yaml` files for the RBAC roles).

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that the `--use-service-account-credentials` argument is set to `true`.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml` on the Control Plane node to set the below parameter.



```
--use-service-account-credentials=true
```







## Default Value:

By default, `--use-service-account-credentials` is set to false.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/service-accounts-admin/>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/release-1.6/plugin/pkg/auth/authorizer/rbac/bootstrappolicy/testdata/controller-roles.yaml>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/release-1.6/plugin/pkg/auth/authorizer/rbac/bootstrappolicy/testdata/controller-role-bindings.yaml>
5. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/rbac/#controller-roles>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.2 Use Unique Passwords</b> Use unique passwords for all enterprise assets. Best practice implementation includes, at a minimum, an 8-character password for accounts using MFA and a 14-character password for accounts not using MFA.			
v8	<b>6.8 Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			
v7	<b>4.4 Use Unique Passwords</b> Where multi-factor authentication is not supported (such as local administrator, root, or service accounts), accounts will use passwords that are unique to that system.			

### 1.3.4 Ensure that the `--service-account-private-key-file` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Explicitly set a service account private key file for service accounts on the controller manager.

#### Rationale:

To ensure that keys for service account tokens can be rotated as needed, a separate public/private key pair should be used for signing service account tokens. The private key should be specified to the controller manager with `--service-account-private-key-file` as appropriate.

#### Impact:

You would need to securely maintain the key file and rotate the keys based on your organization's key rotation policy.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that the `--service-account-private-key-file` argument is set as appropriate.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--service-account-private-key-file` parameter to the private key file for service accounts.

```
--service-account-private-key-file=<filename>
```






#### Default Value:

By default, `--service-account-private-key-file` is not set.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.2 <u>Use Unique Passwords</u></b> Use unique passwords for all enterprise assets. Best practice implementation includes, at a minimum, an 8-character password for accounts using MFA and a 14-character password for accounts not using MFA.			
v7	<b>4.4 <u>Use Unique Passwords</u></b> Where multi-factor authentication is not supported (such as local administrator, root, or service accounts), accounts will use passwords that are unique to that system.			
v6	<b>14 <u>Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</u></b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

### 1.3.5 Ensure that the `--root-ca-file` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Allow pods to verify the API server's serving certificate before establishing connections.

#### Rationale:

Processes running within pods that need to contact the API server must verify the API server's serving certificate. Failing to do so could be a subject to man-in-the-middle attacks.

Providing the root certificate for the API server's serving certificate to the controller manager with the `--root-ca-file` argument allows the controller manager to inject the trusted bundle into pods so that they can verify TLS connections to the API server.

#### Impact:

You need to setup and maintain root certificate authority file.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that the `--root-ca-file` argument exists and is set to a certificate bundle file containing the root certificate for the API server's serving certificate.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml` on the Control Plane node and set the `--root-ca-file` parameter to the certificate bundle file`.

```
--root-ca-file=<path/to/file>
```





#### Default Value:

By default, `--root-ca-file` is not set.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/11000>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

### 1.3.6 Ensure that the *RotateKubeletServerCertificate* argument is set to true (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Enable kubelet server certificate rotation on controller-manager.

#### Rationale:

**RotateKubeletServerCertificate** causes the kubelet to both request a serving certificate after bootstrapping its client credentials and rotate the certificate as its existing credentials expire. This automated periodic rotation ensures that there are no downtimes due to expired certificates and thus addressing availability in the CIA security triad.

Note: This recommendation only applies if you let kubelets get their certificates from the API server. In case your kubelet certificates come from an outside authority/tool (e.g. Vault) then you need to take care of rotation yourself.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that **RotateKubeletServerCertificate** argument exists and is set to **true**.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file **/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml** on the Control Plane node and set the **--feature-gates** parameter to include **RotateKubeletServerCertificate=true**.

```
--feature-gates=RotateKubeletServerCertificate=true
```

#### Default Value:





By default, **RotateKubeletServerCertificate** is set to "true" this recommendation verifies that it has not been disabled.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-tls-bootstrapping/#approval-controller>

2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/features/issues/267>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/45059>
4. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-controller-manager/>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

### 1.3.7 Ensure that the `--bind-address` argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Do not bind the Controller Manager service to non-loopback insecure addresses.

#### Rationale:

The Controller Manager API service which runs on port 10252/TCP by default is used for health and metrics information and is available without authentication or encryption. As such it should only be bound to a localhost interface, to minimize the cluster's attack surface

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-controller-manager
```

Verify that the `--bind-address` argument is set to 127.0.0.1

#### Remediation:

Edit the Controller Manager pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-controller-manager.yaml` on the Control Plane node and ensure the correct value for the `--bind-address` parameter

#### Default Value:

By default, the `--bind-address` parameter is set to 0.0.0.0

#### References:





1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-controller-manager/>

#### Additional Information:

Although the current Kubernetes documentation site says that `--address` is deprecated in favour of `--bind-address` Kubeadm 1.11 still makes use of `--address`



**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>12.6 Use of Secure Network Management and Communication Protocols</u></b> Use secure network management and communication protocols (e.g., 802.1X, Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (WPA2) Enterprise or greater).			
v7	<b><u>9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 1.4 Scheduler

This section contains recommendations relating to Scheduler configuration flags

### 1.4.1 Ensure that the `--profiling` argument is set to `false` (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Disable profiling, if not needed.

#### Rationale:

Profiling allows for the identification of specific performance bottlenecks. It generates a significant amount of program data that could potentially be exploited to uncover system and program details. If you are not experiencing any bottlenecks and do not need the profiler for troubleshooting purposes, it is recommended to turn it off to reduce the potential attack surface.

#### Impact:

Profiling information would not be available.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-scheduler
```

Verify that the `--profiling` argument is set to `false`.

#### Remediation:

Edit the Scheduler pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-scheduler.yaml` file on the Control Plane node and set the below parameter.

```
--profiling=false
```





#### Default Value:

By default, profiling is enabled.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-scheduler/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/devel/profiling.md>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>4.8 Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.			
v7	<b><u>9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 1.4.2 Ensure that the `--bind-address` argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not bind the scheduler service to non-loopback insecure addresses.

### Rationale:

The Scheduler API service which runs on port 10251/TCP by default is used for health and metrics information and is available without authentication or encryption. As such it should only be bound to a localhost interface, to minimize the cluster's attack surface

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on the Control Plane node:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-scheduler
```

Verify that the `--bind-address` argument is set to 127.0.0.1

### Remediation:

Edit the Scheduler pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/kube-scheduler.yaml` on the Control Plane node and ensure the correct value for the `--bind-address` parameter





### Default Value:

By default, the `--bind-address` parameter is set to 0.0.0.0

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-scheduler/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>12.6 Use of Secure Network Management and Communication Protocols</u></b> Use secure network management and communication protocols (e.g., 802.1X, Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (WPA2) Enterprise or greater).			
v7	<b><u>9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 2 etcd

This section covers recommendations for etcd configuration.

This sections assumes you're running etcd in a Kubernetes pod. If you are running etcd externally the file paths, audit and remediation process may vary.

## 2.1 Ensure that the `--cert-file` and `--key-file` arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Configure TLS encryption for the etcd service.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be encrypted in transit.

### Impact:

Client connections only over TLS would be served.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the etcd server node

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Verify that the `--cert-file` and the `--key-file` arguments are set as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Follow the etcd service documentation and configure TLS encryption.

Then, edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and set the below parameters.

```
--cert-file=</path/to/ca-file>  
--key-file=</path/to/key-file>
```

### Default Value:





By default, TLS encryption is not set.

### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 2.2 Ensure that the `--client-cert-auth` argument is set to `true` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Enable client authentication on etcd service.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should not be available to unauthenticated clients. You should enable the client authentication via valid certificates to secure the access to the etcd service.

### Impact:

All clients attempting to access the etcd server will require a valid client certificate.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the etcd server node:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Verify that the `--client-cert-auth` argument is set to `true`.

### Remediation:

Edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and set the below parameter.

```
--client-cert-auth="true"
```




### Default Value:

By default, the etcd service can be queried by unauthenticated clients.

### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#client-cert-auth>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.8 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Information at Rest</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information at rest using a tool that requires a secondary authentication mechanism not integrated into the operating system, in order to access the information.			

## 2.3 Ensure that the `--auto-tls` argument is not set to true (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not use self-signed certificates for TLS.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should not be available to unauthenticated clients. You should enable the client authentication via valid certificates to secure the access to the etcd service.

### Impact:

Clients will not be able to use self-signed certificates for TLS.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the etcd server node:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Verify that if the `--auto-tls` argument exists, it is not set to `true`.

### Remediation:

Edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and either remove the `--auto-tls` parameter or set it to `false`.

```
--auto-tls=false
```





### Default Value:

By default, `--auto-tls` is set to `false`.

### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#auto-tls>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 2.4 Ensure that the `--peer-cert-file` and `--peer-key-file` arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

etcd should be configured to make use of TLS encryption for peer connections.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be encrypted in transit and also amongst peers in the etcd clusters.

### Impact:

etcd cluster peers would need to set up TLS for their communication.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the etcd server node:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Verify that the `--peer-cert-file` and `--peer-key-file` arguments are set as appropriate.

**Note:** This recommendation is applicable only for etcd clusters. If you are using only one etcd server in your environment then this recommendation is not applicable.

### Remediation:

Follow the etcd service documentation and configure peer TLS encryption as appropriate for your etcd cluster.

Then, edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and set the below parameters.

```
--peer-client-file=</path/to/peer-cert-file>  
--peer-key-file=</path/to/peer-key-file>
```

### Default Value:





**Note:** This recommendation is applicable only for etcd clusters. If you are using only one etcd server in your environment then this recommendation is not applicable.

By default, peer communication over TLS is not configured.

## References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.11 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data at Rest</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data at rest on servers, applications, and databases containing sensitive data. Storage-layer encryption, also known as server-side encryption, meets the minimum requirement of this Safeguard. Additional encryption methods may include application-layer encryption, also known as client-side encryption, where access to the data storage device(s) does not permit access to the plain-text data.			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 2.5 Ensure that the `--peer-client-cert-auth` argument is set to `true` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

etcd should be configured for peer authentication.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be accessible only by authenticated etcd peers in the etcd cluster.

### Impact:

All peers attempting to communicate with the etcd server will require a valid client certificate for authentication.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the etcd server node:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Verify that the `--peer-client-cert-auth` argument is set to `true`.

**Note:** This recommendation is applicable only for etcd clusters. If you are using only one etcd server in your environment then this recommendation is not applicable.

### Remediation:

Edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and set the below parameter.

```
--peer-client-cert-auth=true
```

### Default Value:

**Note:** This recommendation is applicable only for etcd clusters. If you are using only one etcd server in your environment then this recommendation is not applicable.

By default, `--peer-client-cert-auth` argument is set to `false`.







### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>



3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#peer-client-cert-auth>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 Configure Data Access Control Lists</b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists</b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 2.6 Ensure that the `--peer-auto-tls` argument is not set to true (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not use automatically generated self-signed certificates for TLS connections between peers.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly-available key value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. These objects are sensitive in nature and should be accessible only by authenticated etcd peers in the etcd cluster. Hence, do not use self-signed certificates for authentication.

### Impact:

All peers attempting to communicate with the etcd server will require a valid client certificate for authentication.

### Audit:

Run the following command on the etcd server node:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Verify that if the `--peer-auto-tls` argument exists, it is not set to `true`. **Note:** This recommendation is applicable only for etcd clusters. If you are using only one etcd server in your environment then this recommendation is not applicable.

### Remediation:

Edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and either remove the `--peer-auto-tls` parameter or set it to `false`.

```
--peer-auto-tls=false
```

### Default Value:

**Note:** This recommendation is applicable only for etcd clusters. If you are using only one etcd server in your environment then this recommendation is not applicable.






By default, `--peer-auto-tls` argument is set to `false`.

### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>

2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/etcd/>
3. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/configuration.html#peer-auto-tls>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.2 Use Unique Passwords</b> Use unique passwords for all enterprise assets. Best practice implementation includes, at a minimum, an 8-character password for accounts using MFA and a 14-character password for accounts not using MFA.			
v7	<b>4.4 Use Unique Passwords</b> Where multi-factor authentication is not supported (such as local administrator, root, or service accounts), accounts will use passwords that are unique to that system.			

## 2.7 Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Use a different certificate authority for etcd from the one used for Kubernetes.

### Rationale:

etcd is a highly available key-value store used by Kubernetes deployments for persistent storage of all of its REST API objects. Its access should be restricted to specifically designated clients and peers only.

Authentication to etcd is based on whether the certificate presented was issued by a trusted certificate authority. There is no checking of certificate attributes such as common name or subject alternative name. As such, if any attackers were able to gain access to any certificate issued by the trusted certificate authority, they would be able to gain full access to the etcd database.

### Impact:

Additional management of the certificates and keys for the dedicated certificate authority will be required.

### Audit:

Review the CA used by the etcd environment and ensure that it does not match the CA certificate file used for the management of the overall Kubernetes cluster.

Run the following command on the master node:

```
ps -ef | grep etcd
```

Note the file referenced by the `--trusted-ca-file` argument.

Run the following command on the master node:

```
ps -ef | grep apiserver
```

Verify that the file referenced by the `--client-ca-file` for apiserver is different from the `--trusted-ca-file` used by etcd.

### Remediation:

Follow the etcd documentation and create a dedicated certificate authority setup for the etcd service.

Then, edit the etcd pod specification file `/etc/kubernetes/manifests/etcd.yaml` on the master node and set the below parameter.

```
--trusted-ca-file=</path/to/ca-file>
```








#### Default Value:

By default, no etcd certificate is created and used.

#### References:

1. <https://coreos.com/etcd/docs/latest/op-guide/security.html>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.1 Establish an Access Granting Process</b> Establish and follow a process, preferably automated, for granting access to enterprise assets upon new hire, rights grant, or role change of a user.			
v8	<b>6.2 Establish an Access Revoking Process</b> Establish and follow a process, preferably automated, for revoking access to enterprise assets, through disabling accounts immediately upon termination, rights revocation, or role change of a user. Disabling accounts, instead of deleting accounts, may be necessary to preserve audit trails.			
v7	<b>1.8 Utilize Client Certificates to Authenticate Hardware Assets</b> Use client certificates to authenticate hardware assets connecting to the organization's trusted network.			

## 3 Control Plane Configuration

This section contains recommendations for cluster-wide areas, such as authentication and logging. Unlike section 1 these recommendations should apply to all deployments.

## 3.1 Authentication and Authorization

### *3.1.1 Client certificate authentication should not be used for users (Manual)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Kubernetes provides the option to use client certificates for user authentication. However as there is no way to revoke these certificates when a user leaves an organization or loses their credential, they are not suitable for this purpose.

It is not possible to fully disable client certificate use within a cluster as it is used for component to component authentication.

#### **Rationale:**

With any authentication mechanism the ability to revoke credentials if they are compromised or no longer required, is a key control. Kubernetes client certificate authentication does not allow for this due to a lack of support for certificate revocation.

#### **Impact:**

External mechanisms for authentication generally require additional software to be deployed.

#### **Audit:**

Review user access to the cluster and ensure that users are not making use of Kubernetes client certificate authentication.

#### **Remediation:**

Alternative mechanisms provided by Kubernetes such as the use of OIDC should be implemented in place of client certificates.






#### **Default Value:**

Client certificate authentication is enabled by default.

#### **Additional Information:**

The lack of certificate revocation was flagged up as a high risk issue in the recent Kubernetes security audit. Without this feature, client certificate authentication is not suitable for end users.

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.2 <u>Establish an Access Revoking Process</u></b> Establish and follow a process, preferably automated, for revoking access to enterprise assets, through disabling accounts immediately upon termination, rights revocation, or role change of a user. Disabling accounts, instead of deleting accounts, may be necessary to preserve audit trails.			
v7	<b>16.7 <u>Establish Process for Revoking Access</u></b> Establish and follow an automated process for revoking system access by disabling accounts immediately upon termination or change of responsibilities of an employee or contractor . Disabling these accounts, instead of deleting accounts, allows preservation of audit trails.			



### *3.1.2 Service account token authentication should not be used for users (Manual)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Kubernetes provides service account tokens which are intended for use by workloads running in the Kubernetes cluster, for authentication to the API server.

These tokens are not designed for use by end-users and do not provide for features such as revocation or expiry, making them insecure. A newer version of the feature (Bound service account token volumes) does introduce expiry but still does not allow for specific revocation.

#### **Rationale:**

With any authentication mechanism the ability to revoke credentials if they are compromised or no longer required, is a key control. Service account token authentication does not allow for this due to the use of JWT tokens as an underlying technology.

#### **Impact:**

External mechanisms for authentication generally require additional software to be deployed.

#### **Audit:**

Review user access to the cluster and ensure that users are not making use of service account token authentication.






#### **Remediation:**

Alternative mechanisms provided by Kubernetes such as the use of OIDC should be implemented in place of service account tokens.

#### **Default Value:**

Service account token authentication is enabled by default.

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.2 <u>Establish an Access Revoking Process</u></b> Establish and follow a process, preferably automated, for revoking access to enterprise assets, through disabling accounts immediately upon termination, rights revocation, or role change of a user. Disabling accounts, instead of deleting accounts, may be necessary to preserve audit trails.			
v7	<b>16.7 <u>Establish Process for Revoking Access</u></b> Establish and follow an automated process for revoking system access by disabling accounts immediately upon termination or change of responsibilities of an employee or contractor . Disabling these accounts, instead of deleting accounts, allows preservation of audit trails.			

### *3.1.3 Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users (Manual)*

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

**Description:**

Kubernetes provides bootstrap tokens which are intended for use by new nodes joining the cluster

These tokens are not designed for use by end-users they are specifically designed for the purpose of bootstrapping new nodes and not for general authentication

**Rationale:**

Bootstrap tokens are not intended for use as a general authentication mechanism and impose constraints on user and group naming that do not facilitate good RBAC design. They also cannot be used with MFA resulting in a weak authentication mechanism being available.

**Impact:**

External mechanisms for authentication generally require additional software to be deployed.

**Audit:**

Review user access to the cluster and ensure that users are not making use of bootstrap token authentication.






**Remediation:**

Alternative mechanisms provided by Kubernetes such as the use of OIDC should be implemented in place of bootstrap tokens.

**Default Value:**

Bootstrap token authentication is not enabled by default and requires an API server parameter to be set.

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.2 <u>Establish an Access Revoking Process</u></b> Establish and follow a process, preferably automated, for revoking access to enterprise assets, through disabling accounts immediately upon termination, rights revocation, or role change of a user. Disabling accounts, instead of deleting accounts, may be necessary to preserve audit trails.			
v7	<b>16.7 <u>Establish Process for Revoking Access</u></b> Establish and follow an automated process for revoking system access by disabling accounts immediately upon termination or change of responsibilities of an employee or contractor . Disabling these accounts, instead of deleting accounts, allows preservation of audit trails.			

## 3.2 Logging

### 3.2.1 Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Kubernetes can audit the details of requests made to the API server. The `--audit-policy-file` flag must be set for this logging to be enabled.

#### Rationale:

Logging is an important detective control for all systems, to detect potential unauthorised access.

#### Impact:

Audit logs will be created on the master nodes, which will consume disk space. Care should be taken to avoid generating too large volumes of log information as this could impact the availability of the cluster nodes.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on one of the cluster master nodes:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-apiserver
```

Verify that the `--audit-policy-file` is set. Review the contents of the file specified and ensure that it contains a valid audit policy.

#### Remediation:

Create an audit policy file for your cluster.




#### Default Value:




Unless the `--audit-policy-file` flag is specified, no auditing will be carried out.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.2 Collect Audit Logs</b> Collect audit logs. Ensure that logging, per the enterprise's audit log management process, has been enabled across enterprise assets.			

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v7	<b>6.2 <u>Activate audit logging</u></b> Ensure that local logging has been enabled on all systems and networking devices.			

### 3.2.2 Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns (Manual)

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 2 - Master Node

**Description:**

Ensure that the audit policy created for the cluster covers key security concerns.

**Rationale:**

Security audit logs should cover access and modification of key resources in the cluster, to enable them to form an effective part of a security environment.

**Impact:**

Increasing audit logging will consume resources on the nodes or other log destination.

**Audit:**

Review the audit policy provided for the cluster and ensure that it covers at least the following areas :-

- Access to Secrets managed by the cluster. Care should be taken to only log Metadata for requests to Secrets, ConfigMaps, and TokenReviews, in order to avoid the risk of logging sensitive data.
- Modification of **pod** and **deployment** objects.
- Use of **pods/exec**, **pods/portforward**, **pods/proxy** and **services/proxy**.

For most requests, minimally logging at the Metadata level is recommended (the most basic level of logging).

**Remediation:**

Consider modification of the audit policy in use on the cluster to include these items, at a minimum.

**Default Value:**

By default Kubernetes clusters do not log audit information.




**References:**

1. <https://github.com/k8scop/k8s-security-dashboard/blob/master/configs/kubernetes/adv-audit.yaml>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/debug-application-cluster/audit/#audit-policy>



3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/master/cluster/gce/gci/configure-helper.sh#L735>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.5 Collect Detailed Audit Logs</b> Configure detailed audit logging for enterprise assets containing sensitive data. Include event source, date, username, timestamp, source addresses, destination addresses, and other useful elements that could assist in a forensic investigation.			
v7	<b>14.9 Enforce Detail Logging for Access or Changes to Sensitive Data</b> Enforce detailed audit logging for access to sensitive data or changes to sensitive data (utilizing tools such as File Integrity Monitoring or Security Information and Event Monitoring).			

## 4 Worker Nodes

This section consists of security recommendations for the components that run on Kubernetes worker nodes.

Note that these components may also run on Kubernetes master nodes, so the recommendations in this section should be applied to master nodes as well as worker nodes where the master nodes make use of these components.

## 4.1 Worker Node Configuration Files

This section covers recommendations for configuration files on the worker nodes.

To Perform an Automated Audit utilizing CIS-CAT the following parameters must be set on each node being evaluated.

`$kubelet_service_config`

`$kubelet_config`

`$kubelet_config_yaml`

If you are auditing a kubeadm environment the default settings for these values are below:

```
export kubelet_service_config=/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-  
kubeadm.conf  
export kubelet_config=/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf  
export kubelet_config_yaml=/var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml
```

### 4.1.1 Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the **kubelet** service file has permissions of **600** or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The **kubelet** service file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the **kubelet** service in the worker node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Automated AAC auditing has been modified to allow CIS-CAT to input a variable for the <PATH>/<FILENAME> of the kubelet service config file.

Please set \$kubelet\_service\_config=<PATH> based on the file location on your system for example:

```
export
kubelet_service_config=/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/kubeadm.conf
```

To perform the audit manually: Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf
```

Verify that the permissions are **600** or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/kubeadm.conf
```







#### Default Value:

By default, the **kubelet** service file has permissions of **640**.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/#44-joining-your-nodes>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/#kubelet-drop-in>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 Configure Data Access Control Lists</b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists</b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 4.1.2 Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Ensure that the **kubelet** service file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Rationale:

The **kubelet** service file controls various parameters that set the behavior of the **kubelet** service in the worker node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Automated AAC auditing has been modified to allow CIS-CAT to input a variable for the <PATH>/<FILENAME> of the kubelet service config file.

Please set \$kubelet\_service\_config=<PATH> based on the file location on your system for example:

```
export
kubelet_service_config=/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/kubeadm.conf
```

To perform the audit manually: Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/kubeadm.conf
```




### Default Value:

By default, **kubelet** service file ownership is set to **root:root**.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/setup/independent/create-cluster-kubeadm/#44-joining-your-nodes>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubeadm/#kubelet-drop-in>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 4.1.3 If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

If **kube-proxy** is running, and if it is using a file-based kubeconfig file, ensure that the proxy kubeconfig file has permissions of **600** or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The **kube-proxy** kubeconfig file controls various parameters of the **kube-proxy** service in the worker node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

It is possible to run **kube-proxy** with the kubeconfig parameters configured as a Kubernetes ConfigMap instead of a file. In this case, there is no proxy kubeconfig file.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Find the kubeconfig file being used by **kube-proxy** by running the following command:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-proxy
```

If **kube-proxy** is running, get the kubeconfig file location from the **--kubeconfig** parameter.

To perform the audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %a <path><filename>
```

Verify that a file is specified and it exists with permissions are **600** or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
chmod 600 <proxy kubeconfig file>
```







#### Default Value:

By default, proxy file has permissions of **640**.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-proxy/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			



#### 4.1.4 If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure ownership is set to root:root (Manual)

##### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

##### Description:

If **kube-proxy** is running, ensure that the file ownership of its kubeconfig file is set to **root:root**.

##### Rationale:

The kubeconfig file for **kube-proxy** controls various parameters for the **kube-proxy** service in the worker node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

##### Impact:

None

##### Audit:

Find the kubeconfig file being used by **kube-proxy** by running the following command:

```
ps -ef | grep kube-proxy
```

If **kube-proxy** is running, get the kubeconfig file location from the **--kubeconfig** parameter.

To perform the audit:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G <path><filename>
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

##### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
chown root:root <proxy kubeconfig file>
```




##### Default Value:

By default, **proxy** file ownership is set to **root:root**.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kube-proxy/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 4.1.5 Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the `kubelet.conf` file has permissions of `600` or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The `kubelet.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the node, and controls various parameters that set the behavior and identity of the worker node. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Automated AAC auditing has been modified to allow CIS-CAT to input a variable for the `<PATH>/<FILENAME>` of the kubelet config file.

Please set `$kubelet_config=<PATH>` based on the file location on your system for example:

```
export kubelet_config=/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```

To perform the audit manually: Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```

Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`. Verify that the permissions are `600` or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
chmod 600 /etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```







#### Default Value:

By default, `kubelet.conf` file has permissions of `600`.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 4.1.6 Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Ensure that the `kubelet.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

### Rationale:

The `kubelet.conf` file is the kubeconfig file for the node, and controls various parameters that set the behavior and identity of the worker node. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by `root:root`.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Automated AAC auditing has been modified to allow CIS-CAT to input a variable for the <PATH>/<FILENAME> of the kubelet config file.

Please set `$kubelet_config=<PATH>` based on the file location on your system for example:

```
export kubelet_config=/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```

To perform the audit manually: Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```

Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`.

### Remediation:

Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```




### Default Value:

By default, `kubelet.conf` file ownership is set to `root:root`.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 4.1.7 Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Ensure that the certificate authorities file has permissions of **644** or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The certificate authorities file controls the authorities used to validate API requests. You should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Run the following command:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Find the file specified by the **--client-ca-file** argument.

Run the following command:

```
stat -c %a <filename>
```

Verify that the permissions are **644** or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the following command to modify the file permissions of the **--client-ca-file**

```
chmod 644 <filename>
```







#### Default Value:

By default no **--client-ca-file** is specified.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#x509-client-certs>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			



## 4.1.8 Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Ensure that the certificate authorities file ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Rationale:

The certificate authorities file controls the authorities used to validate API requests. You should set its file ownership to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by **root:root**.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Find the file specified by the **--client-ca-file** argument.

Run the following command:

```
stat -c %U:%G <filename>
```

Verify that the ownership is set to **root:root**.

### Remediation:

Run the following command to modify the ownership of the **--client-ca-file**.

```
chown root:root <filename>
```




### Default Value:

By default no **--client-ca-file** is specified.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authentication/#x509-client-certs>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 4.1.9 If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Ensure that if the kubelet refers to a configuration file with the `--config` argument, that file has permissions of 600 or more restrictive.

#### Rationale:

The kubelet reads various parameters, including security settings, from a config file specified by the `--config` argument. If this file is specified you should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be writable by only the administrators on the system.

#### Impact:

None

#### Audit:

Automated AAC auditing has been modified to allow CIS-CAT to input a variable for the <PATH>/<FILENAME> of the kubelet config yaml file.

Please set `$kubelet_config_yaml=<PATH>` based on the file location on your system for example:

```
export kubelet_config_yaml=/var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml
```

To perform the audit manually: Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %a /var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml
```

Verify that the permissions are `600` or more restrictive.

#### Remediation:

Run the following command (using the config file location identified in the Audit step)

```
chmod 600 /var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml
```







#### Default Value:

By default, the `/var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml` file as set up by `kubeadm` has permissions of 600.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/kubelet-config-file/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

#### 4.1.10 If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)

##### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

##### Description:

Ensure that if the kubelet refers to a configuration file with the `--config` argument, that file is owned by root:root.

##### Rationale:

The kubelet reads various parameters, including security settings, from a config file specified by the `--config` argument. If this file is specified you should restrict its file permissions to maintain the integrity of the file. The file should be owned by root:root.

##### Impact:

None

##### Audit:

Automated AAC auditing has been modified to allow CIS-CAT to input a variable for the `<PATH>/<FILENAME>` of the kubelet config yaml file.

Please set `$kubelet_config_yaml=<PATH>` based on the file location on your system for example:

```
export kubelet_config_yaml=/var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml
```

To perform the audit manually: Run the below command (based on the file location on your system) on the each worker node. For example,

```
stat -c %U:%G /var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml  
```Verify that the ownership is set to `root:root`.
```

##### Remediation:

Run the following command (using the config file location identified in the Audit step)

```
chown root:root /etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```




##### Default Value:

By default, `/var/lib/kubelet/config.yaml` file as set up by `kubeadm` is owned by `root:root`.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/administer-cluster/kubelet-config-file/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

## 4.2 Kubelet

This section contains recommendations for kubelet configuration.

Kubelet settings may be configured using arguments on the running kubelet executable, or they may be taken from a Kubelet config file. If both are specified, the executable argument takes precedence.

To find the Kubelet config file, run the following command:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet | grep config
```

If the **--config** argument is present, this gives the location of the Kubelet config file. This config file could be in JSON or YAML format depending on your distribution.

### 4.2.1 Ensure that the `--anonymous-auth` argument is set to false (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Disable anonymous requests to the Kubelet server.

#### Rationale:

When enabled, requests that are not rejected by other configured authentication methods are treated as anonymous requests. These requests are then served by the Kubelet server. You should rely on authentication to authorize access and disallow anonymous requests.

#### Impact:

Anonymous requests will be rejected.

#### Audit:

If using a Kubelet configuration file, check that there is an entry for **authentication: anonymous: enabled** set to **false**.

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that the `--anonymous-auth` argument is set to **false**.

This executable argument may be omitted, provided there is a corresponding entry set to **false** in the Kubelet config file.

#### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set **authentication: anonymous: enabled** to **false**.

If using executable arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in **KUBELET\_SYSTEM\_PODS\_ARGS** variable.

```
--anonymous-auth=false
```

Based on your system, restart the **kubelet** service. For example:



```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```







**Default Value:**

By default, anonymous access is enabled.

**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/#kubelet-authentication>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>14.6 <u>Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b> Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.			

## 4.2.2 Ensure that the `--authorization-mode` argument is not set to `AlwaysAllow` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Do not allow all requests. Enable explicit authorization.

### Rationale:

Kubelets, by default, allow all authenticated requests (even anonymous ones) without needing explicit authorization checks from the apiserver. You should restrict this behavior and only allow explicitly authorized requests.

### Impact:

Unauthorized requests will be denied.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

If the `--authorization-mode` argument is present check that it is not set to `AlwaysAllow`. If it is not present check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, and that file sets `authorization: mode` to something other than `AlwaysAllow`.

It is also possible to review the running configuration of a Kubelet via the `/configz` endpoint on the Kubelet API port (typically `10250/TCP`). Accessing these with appropriate credentials will provide details of the Kubelet's configuration.

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `authorization: mode` to `Webhook`.

If using executable arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_AUTHZ_ARGS` variable.

```
--authorization-mode=Webhook
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```






### Default Value:

By default, `--authorization-mode` argument is set to `AlwaysAllow`.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-authentication-authorization/#kubelet-authentication>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.3 <u>Configure Data Access Control Lists</u></b> Configure data access control lists based on a user's need to know. Apply data access control lists, also known as access permissions, to local and remote file systems, databases, and applications.			
v7	<b>9.2 <u>Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

### 4.2.3 Ensure that the `--client-ca-file` argument is set as appropriate (Automated)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Enable Kubelet authentication using certificates.

#### Rationale:

The connections from the apiserver to the kubelet are used for fetching logs for pods, attaching (through kubectl) to running pods, and using the kubelet's port-forwarding functionality. These connections terminate at the kubelet's HTTPS endpoint. By default, the apiserver does not verify the kubelet's serving certificate, which makes the connection subject to man-in-the-middle attacks, and unsafe to run over untrusted and/or public networks. Enabling Kubelet certificate authentication ensures that the apiserver could authenticate the Kubelet before submitting any requests.

#### Impact:

You require TLS to be configured on apiserver as well as kubelets.

#### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that the `--client-ca-file` argument exists and is set to the location of the client certificate authority file.

If the `--client-ca-file` argument is not present, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, and that the file sets `authentication: x509: clientCAFile` to the location of the client certificate authority file.

#### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `authentication: x509: clientCAFile` to the location of the client CA file.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_AUTHZ_ARGS` variable.

```
--client-ca-file=<path/to/client-ca-file>
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```





### Default Value:

By default, `--client-ca-file` argument is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kubelet-authentication-authorization/>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 4.2.4 Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0 (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Disable the read-only port.

### Rationale:

The Kubelet process provides a read-only API in addition to the main Kubelet API. Unauthenticated access is provided to this read-only API which could possibly retrieve potentially sensitive information about the cluster.

### Impact:

Removal of the read-only port will require that any service which made use of it will need to be re-configured to use the main Kubelet API.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that the `--read-only-port` argument exists and is set to `0`.

If the `--read-only-port` argument is not present, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`. Check that if there is a `readOnlyPort` entry in the file, it is set to `0`.

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `readOnlyPort` to `0`.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

```
--read-only-port=0
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```





### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/6cedc0853faa118df0ba3d41b48b993422ad3df6/staging/src/k8s.io/kubelet/config/v1beta1/types.go#L142>

**Additional Information:**

<https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kubelet/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>4.8 Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.			
v7	<b><u>9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 4.2.5 Ensure that the `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` argument is not set to 0 (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Do not disable timeouts on streaming connections.

### Rationale:

Setting idle timeouts ensures that you are protected against Denial-of-Service attacks, inactive connections and running out of ephemeral ports.

**Note:** By default, `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` is set to 4 hours which might be too high for your environment. Setting this as appropriate would additionally ensure that such streaming connections are timed out after serving legitimate use cases.

### Impact:

Long-lived connections could be interrupted.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that the `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` argument is not set to 0.

If the argument is not present, and there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, check that it does not set `streamingConnectionIdleTimeout` to 0.

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `streamingConnectionIdleTimeout` to a value other than 0.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

```
--streaming-connection-idle-timeout=5m
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:



```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

### Default Value:

By default, `--streaming-connection-idle-timeout` is set to 4 hours.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/18552>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>10.5 <u>Enable Anti-Exploitation Features</u></b> Enable anti-exploitation features on enterprise assets and software, where possible, such as Microsoft® Data Execution Prevention (DEP), Windows® Defender Exploit Guard (WDEG), or Apple® System Integrity Protection (SIP) and Gatekeeper™.		●	●
v7	<b>8.3 <u>Enable Operating System Anti-Exploitation Features/ Deploy Anti-Exploit Technologies</u></b> Enable anti-exploitation features such as Data Execution Prevention (DEP) or Address Space Layout Randomization (ASLR) that are available in an operating system or deploy appropriate toolkits that can be configured to apply protection to a broader set of applications and executables.		●	●

## 4.2.6 Ensure that the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument is set to `true` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Allow Kubelet to manage iptables.

### Rationale:

Kubelets can automatically manage the required changes to iptables based on how you choose your networking options for the pods. It is recommended to let kubelets manage the changes to iptables. This ensures that the iptables configuration remains in sync with pods networking configuration. Manually configuring iptables with dynamic pod network configuration changes might hamper the communication between pods/containers and to the outside world. You might have iptables rules too restrictive or too open.

### Impact:

Kubelet would manage the iptables on the system and keep it in sync. If you are using any other iptables management solution, then there might be some conflicts.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that if the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument exists then it is set to `true`.

If the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument does not exist, and there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, verify that the file does not set `makeIPTablesUtilChains` to `false`.

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `makeIPTablesUtilChains: true`.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and remove the `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument from the `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```



### Default Value:

By default, `--make-iptables-util-chains` argument is set to `true`.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>2.5 Allowlist Authorized Software</b> Use technical controls, such as application allowlisting, to ensure that only authorized software can execute or be accessed. Reassess bi-annually, or more frequently.			
v7	<b>14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

## 4.2.7 Ensure that the `--hostname-override` argument is not set (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Do not override node hostnames.

### Rationale:

Overriding hostnames could potentially break TLS setup between the kubelet and the apiserver. Additionally, with overridden hostnames, it becomes increasingly difficult to associate logs with a particular node and process them for security analytics. Hence, you should setup your kubelet nodes with resolvable FQDNs and avoid overriding the hostnames with IPs.

### Impact:

Some cloud providers may require this flag to ensure that hostname matches names issued by the cloud provider. In these environments, this recommendation should not apply.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that `--hostname-override` argument does not exist.

**Note** This setting is not configurable via the Kubelet config file.

### Remediation:

Edit the kubelet service file `/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and remove the `--hostname-override` argument from the `KUBELET_SYSTEM_PODS_ARGS` variable.

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

### Default Value:

By default, `--hostname-override` argument is not set.

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/22063>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>4 Secure Configuration of Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Establish and maintain the secure configuration of enterprise assets (end-user devices, including portable and mobile; network devices; non-computing/IoT devices; and servers) and software (operating systems and applications).			
v7	<b><u>5 Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers</u></b> Secure Configuration for Hardware and Software on Mobile Devices, Laptops, Workstations and Servers			

## 4.2.8 Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Worker Node

### Description:

Security relevant information should be captured. The eventRecordQPS on the Kubelet configuration can be used to limit the rate at which events are gathered and sets the maximum event creations per second. Setting this too low could result in relevant events not being logged, however the unlimited setting of 0 could result in a denial of service on the kubelet.

### Rationale:

It is important to capture all events and not restrict event creation. Events are an important source of security information and analytics that ensure that your environment is consistently monitored using the event data.

### Impact:

Setting this parameter to 0 could result in a denial of service condition due to excessive events being created. The cluster's event processing and storage systems should be scaled to handle expected event loads.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
sudo grep "eventRecordQPS" /etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf
```

or If using command line arguments, kubelet service file is located  
/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubelet-args.conf

```
sudo grep "eventRecordQPS" /etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubelet-args.conf
```

Review the value set for the argument and determine whether this has been set to an appropriate level for the cluster.

If the argument does not exist, check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by **--config** and review the value in this location.

If using command line arguments

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set **eventRecordQPS** to an appropriate level.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/systemd/system/kubelet.service.d/10-kubeadm.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameter in `KUBELET_ARGS` variable.

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```







### Default Value:

By default, `eventRecordQPS` argument is set to `5`.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet/>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/master/pkg/kubelet/apis/kubeletconfig/v1beta1/types.go>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>8.2 <u>Collect Audit Logs</u></b> Collect audit logs. Ensure that logging, per the enterprise's audit log management process, has been enabled across enterprise assets.			
v7	<b>6.2 <u>Activate audit logging</u></b> Ensure that local logging has been enabled on all systems and networking devices.			

## 4.2.9 Ensure that the `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` arguments are set as appropriate (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Setup TLS connection on the Kubelets.

### Rationale:

The connections from the apiserver to the kubelet are used for fetching logs for pods, attaching (through kubectl) to running pods, and using the kubelet's port-forwarding functionality. These connections terminate at the kubelet's HTTPS endpoint. By default, the apiserver does not verify the kubelet's serving certificate, which makes the connection subject to man-in-the-middle attacks, and unsafe to run over untrusted and/or public networks.

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that the `--tls-cert-file` and `--tls-private-key-file` arguments exist and they are set as appropriate.

If these arguments are not present, check that there is a Kubelet config specified by `--config` and that it contains appropriate settings for `tlsCertFile` and `tlsPrivateKeyFile`.

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `tlsCertFile` to the location of the certificate file to use to identify this Kubelet, and `tlsPrivateKeyFile` to the location of the corresponding private key file.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the below parameters in `KUBELET_CERTIFICATE_ARGS` variable.





`--tls-cert-file=<path/to/tls-certificate-file> --tls-private-key-file=<path/to/tls-key-file>`

Based on your system, restart the kubelet service. For example:



```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 4.2.10 Ensure that the `--rotate-certificates` argument is not set to `false` (Automated)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Enable kubelet client certificate rotation.

### Rationale:

The `--rotate-certificates` setting causes the kubelet to rotate its client certificates by creating new CSRs as its existing credentials expire. This automated periodic rotation ensures that there is no downtime due to expired certificates and thus addressing availability in the CIA security triad.

**Note:** This recommendation only applies if you let kubelets get their certificates from the API server. In case your kubelet certificates come from an outside authority/tool (e.g. Vault) then you need to take care of rotation yourself.

**Note:** This feature also requires the `RotateKubeletClientCertificate` feature gate to be enabled (which is the default since Kubernetes v1.7)

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that the `RotateKubeletServerCertificate` argument is not present, or is set to `true`.

If the `RotateKubeletServerCertificate` argument is not present, verify that if there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, that file does not contain `RotateKubeletServerCertificate: false`.

### Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to add the line `rotateCertificates: true` or remove it altogether to use the default value.

If using command line arguments, edit the kubelet service file `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and remove `--rotate-certificates=false` argument from the `KUBELET_CERTIFICATE_ARGS` variable or set `-rotate-certificates=true`.

Based on your system, restart the **kubelet** service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```





### Default Value:

By default, kubelet client certificate rotation is enabled.

### References:

1. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/41912>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kubelet-tls-bootstrapping/#kubelet-configuration>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/imported/release/notes/>
4. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/feature-gates/>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 4.2.11 Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Enable kubelet server certificate rotation.

### Rationale:

**RotateKubeletServerCertificate** causes the kubelet to both request a serving certificate after bootstrapping its client credentials and rotate the certificate as its existing credentials expire. This automated periodic rotation ensures that there are no downtimes due to expired certificates and thus addressing availability in the CIA security triad.

Note: This recommendation only applies if you let kubelets get their certificates from the API server. In case your kubelet certificates come from an outside authority/tool (e.g. Vault) then you need to take care of rotation yourself.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Ignore this check if **serverTLSBootstrap** is true in the kubelet config file or if the **--rotate-server-certificates** parameter is set on kubelet

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

Verify that **RotateKubeletServerCertificate** argument exists and is set to **true**.

### Remediation:

Edit the kubelet service file **/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf** on each worker node and set the below parameter in **KUBELET\_CERTIFICATE\_ARGS** variable.

```
--feature-gates=RotateKubeletServerCertificate=true
```

Based on your system, restart the **kubelet** service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload  
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```





### Default Value:

By default, kubelet server certificate rotation is enabled.

## References:

1. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/pull/45059>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/kubelet-tls-bootstrapping/#kubelet-configuration>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.10 <u>Encrypt Sensitive Data in Transit</u></b> Encrypt sensitive data in transit. Example implementations can include: Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Open Secure Shell (OpenSSH).			
v7	<b>14.4 <u>Encrypt All Sensitive Information in Transit</u></b> Encrypt all sensitive information in transit.			

## 4.2.12 Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Ensure that the Kubelet is configured to only use strong cryptographic ciphers.

### Rationale:

TLS ciphers have had a number of known vulnerabilities and weaknesses, which can reduce the protection provided by them. By default Kubernetes supports a number of TLS ciphersuites including some that have security concerns, weakening the protection provided.

### Impact:

Kubelet clients that cannot support modern cryptographic ciphers will not be able to make connections to the Kubelet API.

### Audit:

The set of cryptographic ciphers currently considered secure is the following:

- TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256
- TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_GCM\_SHA256
- TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_CHACHA20\_POLY1305
- TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_GCM\_SHA384
- TLS\_ECDHE\_RSA\_WITH\_CHACHA20\_POLY1305
- TLS\_ECDHE\_ECDSA\_WITH\_AES\_256\_GCM\_SHA384

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep kubelet
```

If the `--tls-cipher-suites` argument is present, ensure it only contains values included in this set.

If it is not present check that there is a Kubelet config file specified by `--config`, and that file sets `tlsCipherSuites` to only include values from this set.

## Remediation:

If using a Kubelet config file, edit the file to set `tlsCipherSuites:` to

`TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384` or to a subset of these values.

If using executable arguments, edit the kubelet service file

`/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` on each worker node and set the `--tls-cipher-suites` parameter as follows, or to a subset of these values.

```
--tls-cipher-suites=TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_CHACHA20_POLY1305,TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384,TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
```

Based on your system, restart the `kubelet` service. For example:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart kubelet.service
```

## Default Value:

By default the Kubernetes API server supports a wide range of TLS ciphers

## Additional Information:

The list chosen above should be fine for modern clients. It's essentially the list from the Mozilla "Modern cipher" option with the ciphersuites supporting CBC mode removed, as CBC has traditionally had a lot of issues

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.8 <u>Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.		●	●
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.	●	●	●

## 4.2.13 Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Ensure that the Kubelet sets limits on the number of PIDs that can be created by pods running on the node.

### Rationale:

By default pods running in a cluster can consume any number of PIDs, potentially exhausting the resources available on the node. Setting an appropriate limit reduces the risk of a denial of service attack on cluster nodes.

### Impact:

Setting this value will restrict the number of processes per pod. If this limit is lower than the number of PIDs required by a pod it will not operate.

### Audit:

Review the Kubelet's start-up parameters for the value of `--pod-max-pids`, and check the Kubelet configuration file for the `PodPidsLimit`. If neither of these values is set, then there is no limit in place.

### Remediation:

Decide on an appropriate level for this parameter and set it, either via the `--pod-max-pids` command line parameter or the `PodPidsLimit` configuration file setting.

### Default Value:





By default the number of PIDs is not limited.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/pid-limiting/#pod-pid-limits>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<p><b><u>16.11 Leverage Vetted Modules or Services for Application Security Components</u></b></p> <p>Leverage vetted modules or services for application security components, such as identity management, encryption, and auditing and logging. Using platform features in critical security functions will reduce developers' workload and minimize the likelihood of design or implementation errors. Modern operating systems provide effective mechanisms for identification, authentication, and authorization and make those mechanisms available to applications. Use only standardized, currently accepted, and extensively reviewed encryption algorithms. Operating systems also provide mechanisms to create and maintain secure audit logs.</p>			
v7	<p><b><u>9.2 Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b></p> <p>Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.</p>			

## 4.2.14 Ensure that the `--seccomp-default` parameter is set to true (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

### Description:

Ensure that the Kubelet enforces the use of the RuntimeDefault seccomp profile

### Rationale:

By default, Kubernetes disables the seccomp profile which ships with most container runtimes. Setting this parameter will ensure workloads running on the node are protected by the runtime's seccomp profile.

### Impact:

Setting this will remove some rights from pods running on the node.

### Audit:

Review the Kubelet's start-up parameters for the value of `--seccomp-default`, and check the Kubelet configuration file for the `seccompDefault`. If neither of these values is set, then the seccomp profile is not in use.

### Remediation:

Set the parameter, either via the `--seccomp-default` command line parameter or the `seccompDefault` configuration file setting.

### Default Value:

By default the seccomp profile is not enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tutorials/security/seccomp/#enable-the-use-of-runtimedefault-as-the-default-seccomp-profile-for-all-workloads>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>13.7 <u>Deploy a Host-Based Intrusion Prevention Solution</u></b> Deploy a host-based intrusion prevention solution on enterprise assets, where appropriate and/or supported. Example implementations include use of an Endpoint Detection and Response (EDR) client or host-based IPS agent.			●
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.	●	●	●
v7	<b>5.2 <u>Maintain Secure Images</u></b> Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.		●	●
v7	<b>11.4 <u>Install the Latest Stable Version of Any Security-related Updates on All Network Devices</u></b> Install the latest stable version of any security-related updates on all network devices.	●	●	●

## 4.3 kube-proxy

Recommendations relating to the kube-proxy component.

### 4.3.1 Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Do not bind the kube-proxy metrics port to non-loopback addresses.

#### Rationale:

kube-proxy has two APIs which provided access to information about the service and can be bound to network ports. The metrics API service includes endpoints (`/metrics` and `/configz`) which disclose information about the configuration and operation of kube-proxy. These endpoints should not be exposed to untrusted networks as they do not support encryption or authentication to restrict access to the data they provide.

#### Impact:

3rd party services which try to access metrics or configuration information related to kube-proxy will require access to the localhost interface of the node.

#### Audit:

review the start-up flags provided to kube proxy

Run the following command on each node:

```
ps -ef | grep -i kube-proxy
```

Ensure that the `--metrics-bind-address` parameter is not set to a value other than 127.0.0.1. From the output of this command gather the location specified in the `--config` parameter. Review any file stored at that location and ensure that it does not specify a value other than 127.0.0.1 for `metricsBindAddress`.

#### Remediation:

Modify or remove any values which bind the metrics service to a non-localhost address





#### Default Value:

The default value is `127.0.0.1:10249`

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/command-line-tools-reference/kube-proxy/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>12.6 <u>Use of Secure Network Management and Communication Protocols</u></b> Use secure network management and communication protocols (e.g., 802.1X, Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (WPA2) Enterprise or greater).			
v7	<b>9.2 <u>Ensure Only Approved Ports, Protocols and Services Are Running</u></b> Ensure that only network ports, protocols, and services listening on a system with validated business needs, are running on each system.			

## 5 Policies

This section contains recommendations for various Kubernetes policies which are important to the security of the environment.

## 5.1 RBAC and Service Accounts

### 5.1.1 Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

The RBAC role `cluster-admin` provides wide-ranging powers over the environment and should be used only where and when needed.

#### Rationale:

Kubernetes provides a set of default roles where RBAC is used. Some of these roles such as `cluster-admin` provide wide-ranging privileges which should only be applied where absolutely necessary. Roles such as `cluster-admin` allow super-user access to perform any action on any resource. When used in a `ClusterRoleBinding`, it gives full control over every resource in the cluster and in all namespaces. When used in a `RoleBinding`, it gives full control over every resource in the rolebinding's namespace, including the namespace itself.

#### Impact:

Care should be taken before removing any `clusterrolebindings` from the environment to ensure they were not required for operation of the cluster. Specifically, modifications should not be made to `clusterrolebindings` with the `system:` prefix as they are required for the operation of system components.

#### Audit:

Obtain a list of the principals who have access to the `cluster-admin` role by reviewing the `clusterrolebinding` output for each role binding that has access to the `cluster-admin` role.

```
kubectl get clusterrolebindings -o=custom-  
columns=NAME:.metadata.name,ROLE:.roleRef.name,SUBJECT:.subjects[*].name
```

Review each principal listed and ensure that `cluster-admin` privilege is required for it.

#### Remediation:

Identify all `clusterrolebindings` to the `cluster-admin` role. Check if they are used and if they need this role or if they could use a role with fewer privileges.

Where possible, first bind users to a lower privileged role and then remove the `clusterrolebinding` to the `cluster-admin` role :



```
kubectl delete clusterrolebinding [name]
```

### Default Value:

By default a single `clusterrolebinding` called `cluster-admin` is provided with the `system:masters` group as its principal.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/authorization/rbac/#user-facing-roles>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 <u>Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</u></b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.	●	●	●

## 5.1.2 Minimize access to secrets (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

The Kubernetes API stores secrets, which may be service account tokens for the Kubernetes API or credentials used by workloads in the cluster. Access to these secrets should be restricted to the smallest possible group of users to reduce the risk of privilege escalation.

### Rationale:

Inappropriate access to secrets stored within the Kubernetes cluster can allow for an attacker to gain additional access to the Kubernetes cluster or external resources whose credentials are stored as secrets.

### Impact:

Care should be taken not to remove access to secrets to system components which require this for their operation

### Audit:

Review the users who have **get**, **list**, or **watch** access to **secrets** objects in the Kubernetes API.

### Remediation:

Where possible, restrict access to secret objects in the cluster by removing get, list, and watch permissions.

### Default Value:

By default in a kubeadm cluster the following list of principals have **get** privileges on **secret** objects

CLUSTERROLEBINDING	SUBJECT
TYPE SA-NAMESPACE	
cluster-admin	system:masters
Group	
system:controller:clusterrole-aggregation-controller	clusterrole-
aggregation-controller ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:expand-controller	expand-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:generic-garbage-collector	generic-garbage-
collector ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:namespace-controller	namespace-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:persistent-volume-binder	persistent-volume-
binder ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:kube-controller-manager	system:kube-controller-
manager User	

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3 <u>Data Protection</u></b> Develop processes and technical controls to identify, classify, securely handle, retain, and dispose of data.			
v7	<b>14 <u>Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</u></b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

### 5.1.3 Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Worker Node

#### Description:

Kubernetes Roles and ClusterRoles provide access to resources based on sets of objects and actions that can be taken on those objects. It is possible to set either of these to be the wildcard "\*" which matches all items.

Use of wildcards is not optimal from a security perspective as it may allow for inadvertent access to be granted when new resources are added to the Kubernetes API either as CRDs or in later versions of the product.

#### Rationale:

The principle of least privilege recommends that users are provided only the access required for their role and nothing more. The use of wildcard rights grants is likely to provide excessive rights to the Kubernetes API.

#### Audit:

Retrieve the roles defined across each namespaces in the cluster and review for wildcards

```
kubectl get roles --all-namespaces -o yaml
```

Retrieve the cluster roles defined in the cluster and review for wildcards

```
kubectl get clusterroles -o yaml
```

#### Remediation:

Where possible replace any use of wildcards in ClusterRoles and Roles with specific objects or actions.

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 <u>Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</u></b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 <u>Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</u></b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			



## 5.1.4 Minimize access to create pods (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

The ability to create pods in a namespace can provide a number of opportunities for privilege escalation, such as assigning privileged service accounts to these pods or mounting hostPaths with access to sensitive data (unless Pod Security Policies are implemented to restrict this access)

As such, access to create new pods should be restricted to the smallest possible group of users.

### Rationale:

The ability to create pods in a cluster opens up possibilities for privilege escalation and should be restricted, where possible.

### Impact:

Care should be taken not to remove access to pods to system components which require this for their operation

### Audit:

Review the users who have create access to pod objects in the Kubernetes API.

### Remediation:

Where possible, remove **create** access to **pod** objects in the cluster.

### Default Value:

By default in a kubeadm cluster the following list of principals have **create** privileges on **pod** objects

CLUSTERROLEBINDING	SUBJECT
TYPE SA-NAMESPACE	
cluster-admin	system:masters
Group	
system:controller:clusterrole-aggregation-controller	clusterrole-
aggregation-controller ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:daemon-set-controller	daemon-set-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:job-controller	job-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:persistent-volume-binder	persistent-volume-
binder ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:replicaset-controller	replicaset-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:replication-controller	replication-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	
system:controller:statefulset-controller	statefulset-controller
ServiceAccount kube-system	

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

### 5.1.5 Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used. (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

The **default** service account should not be used to ensure that rights granted to applications can be more easily audited and reviewed.

#### Rationale:

Kubernetes provides a default service account which is used by cluster workloads where no specific service account is assigned to the pod. Where access to the Kubernetes API from a pod is required, a specific service account should be created for that pod, and rights granted to that service account. The default service account should be configured to ensure that it does not automatically provide a service account token, and it must not have any non-default role bindings or custom role assignments

#### Impact:

All workloads which require access to the Kubernetes API will require an explicit service account to be created.

#### Audit:

For each namespace in the cluster, review the rights assigned to the default service account and ensure that it has no roles or cluster roles bound to it apart from the defaults.

Additionally ensure that the **automountServiceAccountToken: false** setting is in place for each default service account.

#### Remediation:

Create explicit service accounts wherever a Kubernetes workload requires specific access to the Kubernetes API server.

Modify the configuration of each default service account to include this value

```
automountServiceAccountToken: false
```

#### Default Value:







By default the **default** service account allows for its service account token to be mounted in pods in its namespace.



## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/configure-service-account/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.3 <u>Disable Dormant Accounts</u></b> Delete or disable any dormant accounts after a period of 45 days of inactivity, where supported.			
v7	<b>16.9 <u>Disable Dormant Accounts</u></b> Automatically disable dormant accounts after a set period of inactivity.			

## 5.1.6 Ensure that Service Account Tokens are only mounted where necessary (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Service accounts tokens should not be mounted in pods except where the workload running in the pod explicitly needs to communicate with the API server

### Rationale:

Mounting service account tokens inside pods can provide an avenue for privilege escalation attacks where an attacker is able to compromise a single pod in the cluster.

Avoiding mounting these tokens removes this attack avenue.

### Impact:

Pods mounted without service account tokens will not be able to communicate with the API server, except where the resource is available to unauthenticated principals.

### Audit:

Review pod and service account objects in the cluster and ensure that the option below is set, unless the resource explicitly requires this access.

```
automountServiceAccountToken: false
```

### Remediation:

Modify the definition of pods and service accounts which do not need to mount service account tokens to disable it.

### Default Value:

By default, all pods get a service account token mounted in them.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/configure-service-account/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	3 <u>Data Protection</u> Develop processes and technical controls to identify, classify, securely handle, retain, and dispose of data.			
v7	13 <u>Data Protection</u> Data Protection			

## 5.1.7 Avoid use of `system:masters` group (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

The special group `system:masters` should not be used to grant permissions to any user or service account, except where strictly necessary (e.g. bootstrapping access prior to RBAC being fully available)

### Rationale:

The `system:masters` group has unrestricted access to the Kubernetes API hard-coded into the API server source code. An authenticated user who is a member of this group cannot have their access reduced, even if all bindings and cluster role bindings which mention it, are removed.

When combined with client certificate authentication, use of this group can allow for irrevocable cluster-admin level credentials to exist for a cluster.

### Impact:

Once the RBAC system is operational in a cluster `system:masters` should not be specifically required, as ordinary bindings from principals to the `cluster-admin` cluster role can be made where unrestricted access is required.

### Audit:

Review a list of all credentials which have access to the cluster and ensure that the group `system:masters` is not used.

### Remediation:

Remove the `system:masters` group from all users in the cluster.




### Default Value:

By default some clusters will create a "break glass" client certificate which is a member of this group. Access to this client certificate should be carefully controlled and it should not be used for general cluster operations.

### References:

1. [https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/master/pkg/registry/rbac/escalation\\_check.go#L38](https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/master/pkg/registry/rbac/escalation_check.go#L38)

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			
v6	<b><u>5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges</u></b> Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.			

### *5.1.8 Limit use of the Bind, Impersonate and Escalate permissions in the Kubernetes cluster (Manual)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Cluster roles and roles with the impersonate, bind or escalate permissions should not be granted unless strictly required. Each of these permissions allow a particular subject to escalate their privileges beyond those explicitly granted by cluster administrators

#### **Rationale:**

The impersonate privilege allows a subject to impersonate other users gaining their rights to the cluster. The bind privilege allows the subject to add a binding to a cluster role or role which escalates their effective permissions in the cluster. The escalate privilege allows a subject to modify cluster roles to which they are bound, increasing their rights to that level.

Each of these permissions has the potential to allow for privilege escalation to cluster-admin level.

#### **Impact:**

There are some cases where these permissions are required for cluster service operation, and care should be taken before removing these permissions from system service accounts.

#### **Audit:**

Review the users who have access to cluster roles or roles which provide the impersonate, bind, or escalate privileges.

#### **Remediation:**

Where possible, remove the impersonate, bind, and escalate rights from subjects.




#### **Default Value:**

In a default kubeadm cluster, the system:masters group and clusterrole-aggregation-controller service account have access to the escalate privilege. The system:masters group also has access to bind and impersonate.

#### **References:**

1. [https://raesene.github.io/blog/2020/12/12/Escalating\\_Away/](https://raesene.github.io/blog/2020/12/12/Escalating_Away/)
2. <https://raesene.github.io/blog/2021/01/16/Getting-Into-A-Bind-with-Kubernetes/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

### 5.1.9 Minimize access to create persistent volumes (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

The ability to create persistent volumes in a cluster can provide an opportunity for privilege escalation, via the creation of **hostPath** volumes. As persistent volumes are not covered by Pod Security Admission, a user with access to create persistent volumes may be able to get access to sensitive files from the underlying host even where restrictive Pod Security Admission policies are in place.

#### Rationale:

The ability to create persistent volumes in a cluster opens up possibilities for privilege escalation and should be restricted, where possible.

#### Audit:

Review the users who have create access to **PersistentVolume** objects in the Kubernetes API.

#### Remediation:

Where possible, remove **create** access to **PersistentVolume** objects in the cluster.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/rbac-good-practices/#persistent-volume-creation>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			



## 5.1.10 Minimize access to the proxy sub-resource of nodes (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Users with access to the **Proxy** sub-resource of **Node** objects automatically have permissions to use the kubelet API, which may allow for privilege escalation or bypass cluster security controls such as audit logs.

The kubelet provides an API which includes rights to execute commands in any container running on the node. Access to this API is covered by permissions to the main Kubernetes API via the **node** object. The proxy sub-resource specifically allows wide ranging access to the kubelet API.

Direct access to the kubelet API bypasses controls like audit logging (there is no audit log of kubelet API access) and admission control.

### Rationale:

The ability to use the **proxy** sub-resource of **node** objects opens up possibilities for privilege escalation and should be restricted, where possible.

### Audit:

Review the users who have access to the **proxy** sub-resource of **node** objects in the Kubernetes API.

### Remediation:

Where possible, remove access to the **proxy** sub-resource of **node** objects.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/rbac-good-practices/#access-to-proxy-subresource-of-nodes>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/reference/access-authn-authz/kubelet-authn-authz/#kubelet-authorization>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 <u>Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</u></b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 <u>Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</u></b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

### 5.1.11 Minimize access to the approval sub-resource of certificatesigningrequests objects (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Users with access to the update the **approval** sub-resource of **CertificateSigningRequests** objects can approve new client certificates for the Kubernetes API effectively allowing them to create new high-privileged user accounts.

This can allow for privilege escalation to full cluster administrator, depending on users configured in the cluster

#### Rationale:

The ability to update certificate signing requests should be limited.

#### Audit:

Review the users who have access to update the **approval** sub-resource of **CertificateSigningRequests** objects in the Kubernetes API.

#### Remediation:

Where possible, remove access to the **approval** sub-resource of **CertificateSigningRequests** objects.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/rbac-good-practices/#csrs-and-certificate-issuing>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			



## 5.1.12 Minimize access to webhook configuration objects (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Users with rights to create/modify/delete **validatingwebhookconfigurations** or **mutatingwebhookconfigurations** can control webhooks that can read any object admitted to the cluster, and in the case of mutating webhooks, also mutate admitted objects. This could allow for privilege escalation or disruption of the operation of the cluster.

### Rationale:

The ability to manage webhook configuration should be limited

### Audit:

Review the users who have access to **validatingwebhookconfigurations** or **mutatingwebhookconfigurations** objects in the Kubernetes API.

### Remediation:

Where possible, remove access to the **validatingwebhookconfigurations** or **mutatingwebhookconfigurations** objects

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/rbac-good-practices/#control-admission-webhooks>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

### 5.1.13 Minimize access to the service account token creation (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Users with rights to create new service account tokens at a cluster level, can create long-lived privileged credentials in the cluster. This could allow for privilege escalation and persistent access to the cluster, even if the users account has been revoked.

#### Rationale:

The ability to create service account tokens should be limited.

#### Audit:

Review the users who have access to create the **token** sub-resource of **serviceaccount** objects in the Kubernetes API.

#### Remediation:

Where possible, remove access to the **token** sub-resource of **serviceaccount** objects.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/rbac-good-practices/#token-request>

#### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>6.8 <u>Define and Maintain Role-Based Access Control</u></b> Define and maintain role-based access control, through determining and documenting the access rights necessary for each role within the enterprise to successfully carry out its assigned duties. Perform access control reviews of enterprise assets to validate that all privileges are authorized, on a recurring schedule at a minimum annually, or more frequently.			●
v7	<b>14 <u>Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know</u></b> Controlled Access Based on the Need to Know			

## 5.2 Pod Security Standards

Pod Security Standards (PSS) are recommendations for securing deployed workloads to reduce the risks of container breakout. There are a number of ways if implementing PSS, including the built-in Pod Security Admission controller, or external policy control systems which integrate with Kubernetes via validating and mutating webhooks.

### *5.2.1 Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place (Manual)*

#### **Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### **Description:**

Every Kubernetes cluster should have at least one policy control mechanism in place to enforce the other requirements in this section. This could be the in-built Pod Security Admission controller, or a third party policy control system.

#### **Rationale:**

Without an active policy control mechanism, it is not possible to limit the use of containers with access to underlying cluster nodes, via mechanisms like privileged containers, or the use of hostPath volume mounts.

#### **Impact:**

Where policy control systems are in place, there is a risk that workloads required for the operation of the cluster may be stopped from running. Care is required when implementing admission control policies to ensure that this does not occur.

#### **Audit:**

Review the workloads deployed to the cluster to understand if Pod Security Admission or external admission control systems are in place.

#### **Remediation:**

Ensure that either Pod Security Admission or an external policy control system is in place for every namespace which contains user workloads.

#### **Default Value:**









By default, Pod Security Admission is enabled but no policies are in place.

#### **References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-admission>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>13.4 Perform Traffic Filtering Between Network Segments</b> Perform traffic filtering between network segments, where appropriate.			
v8	<b>13.10 Perform Application Layer Filtering</b> Perform application layer filtering. Example implementations include a filtering proxy, application layer firewall, or gateway.			
v7	<b>4.7 Limit Access to Script Tools</b> Limit access to scripting tools (such as Microsoft PowerShell and Python) to only administrative or development users with the need to access those capabilities.			
v7	<b>9.4 Apply Host-based Firewalls or Port Filtering</b> Apply host-based firewalls or port filtering tools on end systems, with a default-deny rule that drops all traffic except those services and ports that are explicitly allowed.			

## 5.2.2 Minimize the admission of privileged containers (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `securityContext.privileged` flag set to `true`.

### Rationale:

Privileged containers have access to all Linux Kernel capabilities and devices. A container running with full privileges can do almost everything that the host can do. This flag exists to allow special use-cases, like manipulating the network stack and accessing devices.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit privileged containers.

If you need to run privileged containers, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined with `spec.containers[].securityContext.privileged: true`, `spec.initContainers[].securityContext.privileged: true` and `spec.ephemeralContainers[].securityContext.privileged: true` will not be permitted.

### Audit:

Run the following command:

```
get pods -A -o=jsonpath='{range .items[*]}{@.metadata.name}:{@..securityContext}\n{end}{'
```

It will produce an inventory of all the privileged use on the cluster, if any (please, refer to a sample below). Further grepping can be done to automate each specific violation detection.

```
calico-kube-controllers-57b57c56f-jtmk4: {} << No Elevated Privileges calico-node-
c4xv4: {} {"privileged":true} {"privileged":true} {"privileged":true} {"privileged":true} <<
Violates 5.2.2 dashboard-metrics-scraper-7bc864c59-2m2xw:
{"seccompProfile":{"type":"RuntimeDefault"}}
{"allowPrivilegeEscalation":false,"readOnlyRootFilesystem":true,"runAsGroup":2001,"runAsUser":1001}
```

**Remediation:**

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of privileged containers.




**Default Value:**

By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of privileged containers.

**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			
v6	<b><u>5.1 Minimize And Sparingly Use Administrative Privileges</u></b> Minimize administrative privileges and only use administrative accounts when they are required. Implement focused auditing on the use of administrative privileged functions and monitor for anomalous behavior.			

### 5.2.3 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

#### Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the **hostPID** flag set to true.

#### Rationale:

A container running in the host's PID namespace can inspect processes running outside the container. If the container also has access to ptrace capabilities this can be used to escalate privileges outside of the container.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers to share the host PID namespace.

If you need to run containers which require hostPID, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

#### Impact:

Pods defined with **spec.hostPID: true** will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

#### Audit:

Fetch hostPID from each pod with

```
get pods -A -o=jsonpath='{$range .items[*]}{@.metadata.name}:  
{@.spec.hostPID}\n{end}'
```

#### Remediation:

Configure the Admission Controller to restrict the admission of **hostPID** containers.

#### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of **hostPID** containers.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>13.10 <u>Perform Application Layer Filtering</u></b> Perform application layer filtering. Example implementations include a filtering proxy, application layer firewall, or gateway.			●
v7	<b>12.9 <u>Deploy Application Layer Filtering Proxy Server</u></b> Ensure that all network traffic to or from the Internet passes through an authenticated application layer proxy that is configured to filter unauthorized connections.			●

## 5.2.4 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the **hostIPC** flag set to true.

### Rationale:

A container running in the host's IPC namespace can use IPC to interact with processes outside the container.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers to share the host IPC namespace.

If you need to run containers which require hostIPC, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined with **spec.hostIPC: true** will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

### Audit:

To fetch hostIPC from each pod.

```
get pods -A -o=jsonpath='{range .items[*]}{@.metadata.name}:{@.spec.hostIPC}\n{end} '
```

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of **hostIPC** containers.





### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of **hostIPC** containers.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.12 <u>Segment Data Processing and Storage Based on Sensitivity</u></b> Segment data processing and storage based on the sensitivity of the data. Do not process sensitive data on enterprise assets intended for lower sensitivity data.			
v7	<b>14.1 <u>Segment the Network Based on Sensitivity</u></b> Segment the network based on the label or classification level of the information stored on the servers, locate all sensitive information on separated Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs).			

## 5.2.5 Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the **hostNetwork** flag set to true.

### Rationale:

A container running in the host's network namespace could access the local loopback device, and could access network traffic to and from other pods.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers to share the host network namespace.

If you need to run containers which require access to the host's network namespaces, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined with **spec.hostNetwork: true** will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

### Audit:

To fetch hostNetwork from each pod.

```
get pods -A -o=jsonpath='{range .items[*]}{@.metadata.name}:{@.spec.hostNetwork}\n{end} '
```

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of **hostNetwork** containers.

### Default Value:





By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of **hostNetwork** containers.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.12 <u>Segment Data Processing and Storage Based on Sensitivity</u></b> Segment data processing and storage based on the sensitivity of the data. Do not process sensitive data on enterprise assets intended for lower sensitivity data.			
v7	<b>14.1 <u>Segment the Network Based on Sensitivity</u></b> Segment the network based on the label or classification level of the information stored on the servers, locate all sensitive information on separated Virtual Local Area Networks (VLANs).			

## 5.2.6 Minimize the admission of containers with `allowPrivilegeEscalation` (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run with the `allowPrivilegeEscalation` flag set to true. Allowing this right can lead to a process running a container getting more rights than it started with.

It's important to note that these rights are still constrained by the overall container sandbox, and this setting does not relate to the use of privileged containers.

### Rationale:

A container running with the `allowPrivilegeEscalation` flag set to `true` may have processes that can gain more privileges than their parent.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers to allow privilege escalation. The option exists (and is defaulted to true) to permit `setuid` binaries to run.

If you have need to run containers which use `setuid` binaries or require privilege escalation, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined with `securityContext: allowPrivilegeEscalation: true` will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that each policy disallows the admission of containers which allow privilege escalation.

To fetch a list of pods which `allowPrivilegeEscalation` run this command :-

```
get pods -A -o=jsonpath=${range .items[*]}{@.metadata.name}:  
{@..securityContext}\n{end}'
```

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of containers with `securityContext: allowPrivilegeEscalation: true`




### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on contained process ability to escalate privileges, within the context of the container.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>5.4 <u>Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b>4 <u>Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

## 5.2.7 Minimize the admission of root containers (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers to be run as the root user.

### Rationale:

Containers may run as any Linux user. Containers which run as the root user, whilst constrained by Container Runtime security features still have a escalated likelihood of container breakout.

Ideally, all containers should run as a defined non-UID 0 user.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit root containers.

If you need to run root containers, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods with containers which run as the root user will not be permitted.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that each policy restricts the use of root containers by setting **MustRunAsNonRoot** or **MustRunAs** with the range of UIDs not including 0.

### Remediation:

Create a policy for each namespace in the cluster, ensuring that either **MustRunAsNonRoot** or **MustRunAs** with the range of UIDs not including 0, is set.




### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the use of root containers and if a User is not specified in the image, the container will run as root.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>5.4 Restrict Administrator Privileges to Dedicated Administrator Accounts</u></b> Restrict administrator privileges to dedicated administrator accounts on enterprise assets. Conduct general computing activities, such as internet browsing, email, and productivity suite use, from the user's primary, non-privileged account.			
v7	<b><u>4 Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges</u></b> Controlled Use of Administrative Privileges			

## 5.2.8 Minimize the admission of containers with the NET\_RAW capability (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers with the potentially dangerous NET\_RAW capability.

### Rationale:

Containers run with a default set of capabilities as assigned by the Container Runtime. By default this can include potentially dangerous capabilities. With Docker as the container runtime the NET\_RAW capability is enabled which may be misused by malicious containers.

Ideally, all containers should drop this capability.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers with the NET\_RAW capability.

If you need to run containers with this capability, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods with containers which run with the NET\_RAW capability will not be permitted.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that at least one policy disallows the admission of containers with the NET\_RAW capability.

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of containers with the NET\_RAW capability.





### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of containers with the NET\_RAW capability.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>
2. <https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/our-research/abusing-privileged-and-unprivileged-linux-containers/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.8 <u>Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.			
v7	<b>5.2 <u>Maintain Secure Images</u></b> Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.			

## 5.2.9 Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers with capabilities

### Rationale:

Containers run with a default set of capabilities as assigned by the Container Runtime. Capabilities are parts of the rights generally granted on a Linux system to the root user.

In many cases applications running in containers do not require any capabilities to operate, so from the perspective of the principal of least privilege use of capabilities should be minimized.

### Impact:

Pods with containers require capabilities to operate will not be permitted.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that at least one policy requires that capabilities are dropped by all containers.

### Remediation:

Review the use of capabilities in applications running on your cluster. Where a namespace contains applications which do not require any Linux capabilities to operate consider adding a policy which forbids the admission of containers which do not drop all capabilities.

### Default Value:





By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of containers with additional capabilities

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>
2. <https://www.nccgroup.trust/uk/our-research/abusing-privileged-and-unprivileged-linux-containers/>



## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.8 <u>Uninstall or Disable Unnecessary Services on Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Uninstall or disable unnecessary services on enterprise assets and software, such as an unused file sharing service, web application module, or service function.			
v7	<b>5.2 <u>Maintain Secure Images</u></b> Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.			

## 5.2.10 Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit Windows containers to be run with the `hostProcess` flag set to true.

### Rationale:

A Windows container making use of the `hostProcess` flag can interact with the underlying Windows cluster node. As per the Kubernetes documentation, this provides "privileged access" to the Windows node.

Where Windows containers are used inside a Kubernetes cluster, there should be at least one admission control policy which does not permit `hostProcess` Windows containers.

If you need to run Windows containers which require `hostProcess`, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined with `securityContext.windowsOptions.hostProcess: true` will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that each policy disallows the admission of `hostProcess` containers

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of `hostProcess` containers.








### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of `hostProcess` containers.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/create-hostprocess-pod/>
2. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<p><b><u>16.11 Leverage Vetted Modules or Services for Application Security Components</u></b></p> <p>Leverage vetted modules or services for application security components, such as identity management, encryption, and auditing and logging. Using platform features in critical security functions will reduce developers' workload and minimize the likelihood of design or implementation errors. Modern operating systems provide effective mechanisms for identification, authentication, and authorization and make those mechanisms available to applications. Use only standardized, currently accepted, and extensively reviewed encryption algorithms. Operating systems also provide mechanisms to create and maintain secure audit logs.</p>			
v7	<p><b><u>4.7 Limit Access to Script Tools</u></b></p> <p>Limit access to scripting tools (such as Microsoft PowerShell and Python) to only administrative or development users with the need to access those capabilities.</p>			
v7	<p><b><u>14.6 Protect Information through Access Control Lists</u></b></p> <p>Protect all information stored on systems with file system, network share, claims, application, or database specific access control lists. These controls will enforce the principle that only authorized individuals should have access to the information based on their need to access the information as a part of their responsibilities.</p>			

## 5.2.11 Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally admit containers which make use of **hostPath** volumes.

### Rationale:

A container which mounts a **hostPath** volume as part of its specification will have access to the filesystem of the underlying cluster node. The use of **hostPath** volumes may allow containers access to privileged areas of the node filesystem.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers to mount **hostPath** volumes.

If you need to run containers which require **hostPath** volumes, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined which make use of **hostPath** volumes will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that each policy disallows the admission of containers with **hostPath** volumes.

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of containers which use **hostPath** volumes.





### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the creation of **hostPath** volumes.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3.12 <u>Segment Data Processing and Storage Based on Sensitivity</u></b> Segment data processing and storage based on the sensitivity of the data. Do not process sensitive data on enterprise assets intended for lower sensitivity data.			
v7	<b>13.4 <u>Only Allow Access to Authorized Cloud Storage or Email Providers</u></b> Only allow access to authorized cloud storage or email providers.			

## 5.2.12 Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Do not generally permit containers which require the use of HostPorts.

### Rationale:

Host ports connect containers directly to the host's network. This can bypass controls such as network policy.

There should be at least one admission control policy defined which does not permit containers which require the use of HostPorts.

If you need to run containers which require HostPorts, this should be defined in a separate policy and you should carefully check to ensure that only limited service accounts and users are given permission to use that policy.

### Impact:

Pods defined with **hostPort** settings in either the container, initContainer or ephemeralContainer sections will not be permitted unless they are run under a specific policy.

### Audit:

List the policies in use for each namespace in the cluster, ensure that each policy disallows the admission of containers which have **hostPort** sections.

### Remediation:

Add policies to each namespace in the cluster which has user workloads to restrict the admission of containers which use **hostPort** sections.









### Default Value:

By default, there are no restrictions on the use of HostPorts.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/security/pod-security-standards/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>2.5 <u>Allowlist Authorized Software</u></b> Use technical controls, such as application allowlisting, to ensure that only authorized software can execute or be accessed. Reassess bi-annually, or more frequently.			
v8	<b>2.6 <u>Allowlist Authorized Libraries</u></b> Use technical controls to ensure that only authorized software libraries, such as specific .dll, .ocx, .so, etc., files, are allowed to load into a system process. Block unauthorized libraries from loading into a system process. Reassess bi-annually, or more frequently.			
v8	<b>2.7 <u>Allowlist Authorized Scripts</u></b> Use technical controls, such as digital signatures and version control, to ensure that only authorized scripts, such as specific .ps1, .py, etc., files, are allowed to execute. Block unauthorized scripts from executing. Reassess bi-annually, or more frequently.			
v7	<b>12.4 <u>Deny Communication over Unauthorized Ports</u></b> Deny communication over unauthorized TCP or UDP ports or application traffic to ensure that only authorized protocols are allowed to cross the network boundary in or out of the network at each of the organization's network boundaries.			

## 5.3 Network Policies and CNI



### 5.3.1 Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies (Manual)

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 1 - Master Node

**Description:**

There are a variety of CNI plugins available for Kubernetes. If the CNI in use does not support Network Policies it may not be possible to effectively restrict traffic in the cluster.

**Rationale:**

Kubernetes network policies are enforced by the CNI plugin in use. As such it is important to ensure that the CNI plugin supports both Ingress and Egress network policies.

**Impact:**

None

**Audit:**

Review the documentation of CNI plugin in use by the cluster, and confirm that it supports Ingress and Egress network policies.

**Remediation:**

If the CNI plugin in use does not support network policies, consideration should be given to making use of a different plugin, or finding an alternate mechanism for restricting traffic in the Kubernetes cluster.

**Default Value:**

This will depend on the CNI plugin in use.





**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/extend-kubernetes/compute-storage-net/network-plugins/>

**Additional Information:**

One example here is Flannel (<https://github.com/coreos/flannel>) which does not support Network policy unless Calico is also in use.

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.4 <u>Implement and Manage a Firewall on Servers</u></b> Implement and manage a firewall on servers, where supported. Example implementations include a virtual firewall, operating system firewall, or a third-party firewall agent.			
v7	<b>9.5 <u>Implement Application Firewalls</u></b> Place application firewalls in front of any critical servers to verify and validate the traffic going to the server. Any unauthorized traffic should be blocked and logged.			

### 5.3.2 Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined (Manual)

#### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

#### Description:

Use network policies to isolate traffic in your cluster network.

#### Rationale:

Running different applications on the same Kubernetes cluster creates a risk of one compromised application attacking a neighboring application. Network segmentation is important to ensure that containers can communicate only with those they are supposed to. A network policy is a specification of how selections of pods are allowed to communicate with each other and other network endpoints.

Network Policies are namespace scoped. When a network policy is introduced to a given namespace, all traffic not allowed by the policy is denied. However, if there are no network policies in a namespace all traffic will be allowed into and out of the pods in that namespace.

#### Impact:

Once network policies are in use within a given namespace, traffic not explicitly allowed by a network policy will be denied. As such it is important to ensure that, when introducing network policies, legitimate traffic is not blocked.

#### Audit:

Run the below command and review the **NetworkPolicy** objects created in the cluster.

```
kubectl get networkpolicy --all-namespaces
```

Ensure that each namespace defined in the cluster has at least one Network Policy.

#### Remediation:

Follow the documentation and create **NetworkPolicy** objects as you need them.






#### Default Value:

By default, network policies are not created.

#### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/services-networking/networkpolicies/>
2. <https://octetz.com/posts/k8s-network-policy-apis>
3. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tasks/configure-pod-container/declare-network-policy/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4.4 <u>Implement and Manage a Firewall on Servers</u></b> Implement and manage a firewall on servers, where supported. Example implementations include a virtual firewall, operating system firewall, or a third-party firewall agent.			
v7	<b>14.2 <u>Enable Firewall Filtering Between VLANs</u></b> Enable firewall filtering between VLANs to ensure that only authorized systems are able to communicate with other systems necessary to fulfill their specific responsibilities.			

## 5.4 Secrets Management

### 5.4.1 Prefer using secrets as files over secrets as environment variables (Manual)

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 2 - Master Node

**Description:**

Kubernetes supports mounting secrets as data volumes or as environment variables. Minimize the use of environment variable secrets.

**Rationale:**

It is reasonably common for application code to log out its environment (particularly in the event of an error). This will include any secret values passed in as environment variables, so secrets can easily be exposed to any user or entity who has access to the logs.

**Impact:**

Application code which expects to read secrets in the form of environment variables would need modification

**Audit:**

Run the following command to find references to objects which use environment variables defined from secrets.

```
kubectl get all -o jsonpath='{range .items[?(@..secretKeyRef)]} {.kind} {.metadata.name} {"\n"}{end}' -A
```

**Remediation:**

If possible, rewrite application code to read secrets from mounted secret files, rather than from environment variables.

**Default Value:**

By default, secrets are not defined

**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/configuration/secret/#using-secrets>

**Additional Information:**

Mounting secrets as volumes has the additional benefit that secret values can be updated without restarting the pod

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	3 <u>Data Protection</u> Develop processes and technical controls to identify, classify, securely handle, retain, and dispose of data.			
v7	13 <u>Data Protection</u> Data Protection			

## 5.4.2 Consider external secret storage (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Consider the use of an external secrets storage and management system, instead of using Kubernetes Secrets directly, if you have more complex secret management needs. Ensure the solution requires authentication to access secrets, has auditing of access to and use of secrets, and encrypts secrets. Some solutions also make it easier to rotate secrets.

### Rationale:

Kubernetes supports secrets as first-class objects, but care needs to be taken to ensure that access to secrets is carefully limited. Using an external secrets provider can ease the management of access to secrets, especially where secrets are used across both Kubernetes and non-Kubernetes environments.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Review your secrets management implementation.

### Remediation:

Refer to the secrets management options offered by your cloud provider or a third-party secrets management solution.

### Default Value:

By default, no external secret management is configured.

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>3 <u>Data Protection</u></b> Develop processes and technical controls to identify, classify, securely handle, retain, and dispose of data.			
v7	<b>13 <u>Data Protection</u></b> Data Protection			



## 5.5 Extensible Admission Control

## 5.5.1 Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Configure Image Provenance for your deployment.

### Rationale:

Kubernetes supports plugging in provenance rules to accept or reject the images in your deployments. You could configure such rules to ensure that only approved images are deployed in the cluster.

### Impact:

You need to regularly maintain your provenance configuration based on container image updates.

### Audit:

Review the pod definitions in your cluster and verify that image provenance is configured as appropriate.

### Remediation:

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and setup image provenance.





### Default Value:

By default, image provenance is not set.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/admin/admission-controllers/#imagepolicywebhook>
2. <https://github.com/kubernetes/community/blob/master/contributors/design-proposals/image-provenance.md>
3. <https://hub.docker.com/r/dnurmi/anchore-toolbox/>
4. <https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/issues/22888>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>16.7 Use Standard Hardening Configuration Templates for Application Infrastructure</u></b> Use standard, industry-recommended hardening configuration templates for application infrastructure components. This includes underlying servers, databases, and web servers, and applies to cloud containers, Platform as a Service (PaaS) components, and SaaS components. Do not allow in-house developed software to weaken configuration hardening.			
v7	<b><u>5.2 Maintain Secure Images</u></b> Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.			

## 5.6 General Policies

These policies relate to general cluster management topics, like namespace best practices and policies applied to pod objects in the cluster.

## 5.6.1 Create administrative boundaries between resources using namespaces (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 1 - Master Node

### Description:

Use namespaces to isolate your Kubernetes objects.

### Rationale:

Limiting the scope of user permissions can reduce the impact of mistakes or malicious activities. A Kubernetes namespace allows you to partition created resources into logically named groups. Resources created in one namespace can be hidden from other namespaces. By default, each resource created by a user in Kubernetes cluster runs in a default namespace, called **default**. You can create additional namespaces and attach resources and users to them. You can use Kubernetes Authorization plugins to create policies that segregate access to namespace resources between different users.

### Impact:

You need to switch between namespaces for administration.

### Audit:

Run the below command and review the namespaces created in the cluster.

```
kubectl get namespaces
```

Ensure that these namespaces are the ones you need and are adequately administered as per your requirements.

### Remediation:

Follow the documentation and create namespaces for objects in your deployment as you need them.

### Default Value:

By default, Kubernetes starts with 4 initial namespaces:

1. **default** - The default namespace for objects with no other namespace
2. **kube-system** - The namespace for objects created by the Kubernetes system
3. **kube-node-lease** - Namespace used for node heartbeats
4. **kube-public** - Namespace used for public information in a cluster

## References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/overview/working-with-objects/namespaces/#viewing-namespaces>
2. <http://blog.kubernetes.io/2016/08/security-best-practices-kubernetes-deployment.html>
3. <https://github.com/kubernetes/enhancements/tree/master/keps/sig-node/589-efficient-node-heartbeats>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>13 <u>Network Monitoring and Defense</u></b> Operate processes and tooling to establish and maintain comprehensive network monitoring and defense against security threats across the enterprise's network infrastructure and user base.			
v7	<b>12 <u>Boundary Defense</u></b> Boundary Defense			

## 5.6.2 Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Enable `docker/default` seccomp profile in your pod definitions.

### Rationale:

Seccomp (secure computing mode) is used to restrict the set of system calls applications can make, allowing cluster administrators greater control over the security of workloads running in the cluster. Kubernetes disables seccomp profiles by default for historical reasons. You should enable it to ensure that the workloads have restricted actions available within the container.

### Impact:

If the `docker/default` seccomp profile is too restrictive for you, you would have to create/manage your own seccomp profiles.

### Audit:

Review the pod definitions in your cluster. It should create a line as below:

```
securityContext:
  seccompProfile:
    type: RuntimeDefault
```

### Remediation:

Use security context to enable the `docker/default` seccomp profile in your pod definitions. An example is as below:

```
securityContext:
  seccompProfile:
    type: RuntimeDefault
```

### Default Value:

By default, seccomp profile is set to `unconfined` which means that no seccomp profiles are enabled.

### References:

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/tutorials/clusters/seccomp/>
2. <https://docs.docker.com/engine/security/seccomp/>

## CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b><u>16.7 Use Standard Hardening Configuration Templates for Application Infrastructure</u></b> Use standard, industry-recommended hardening configuration templates for application infrastructure components. This includes underlying servers, databases, and web servers, and applies to cloud containers, Platform as a Service (PaaS) components, and SaaS components. Do not allow in-house developed software to weaken configuration hardening.		●	●
v7	<b><u>5.2 Maintain Secure Images</u></b> Maintain secure images or templates for all systems in the enterprise based on the organization's approved configuration standards. Any new system deployment or existing system that becomes compromised should be imaged using one of those images or templates.		●	●



### 5.6.3 Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers (Manual)

**Profile Applicability:**

- Level 2 - Master Node

**Description:**

Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers

**Rationale:**

A security context defines the operating system security settings (uid, gid, capabilities, SELinux role, etc..) applied to a container. When designing your containers and pods, make sure that you configure the security context for your pods, containers, and volumes. A security context is a property defined in the deployment yaml. It controls the security parameters that will be assigned to the pod/container/volume. There are two levels of security context: pod level security context, and container level security context.

**Impact:**

If you incorrectly apply security contexts, you may have trouble running the pods.

**Audit:**

Review the pod definitions in your cluster and verify that you have security contexts defined as appropriate.

**Remediation:**

Follow the Kubernetes documentation and apply security contexts to your pods. For a suggested list of security contexts, you may refer to the CIS Security Benchmark for Docker Containers.




**Default Value:**

By default, no security contexts are automatically applied to pods.

**References:**

1. <https://kubernetes.io/docs/concepts/policy/security-context/>
2. <https://learn.cisecurity.org/benchmarks>

**CIS Controls:**

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>4 <u>Secure Configuration of Enterprise Assets and Software</u></b> Establish and maintain the secure configuration of enterprise assets (end-user devices, including portable and mobile; network devices; non-computing/IoT devices; and servers) and software (operating systems and applications).			
v7	<b>5.1 <u>Establish Secure Configurations</u></b> Maintain documented, standard security configuration standards for all authorized operating systems and software.			

## 5.6.4 The default namespace should not be used (Manual)

### Profile Applicability:

- Level 2 - Master Node

### Description:

Kubernetes provides a default namespace, where objects are placed if no namespace is specified for them. Placing objects in this namespace makes application of RBAC and other controls more difficult.

### Rationale:

Resources in a Kubernetes cluster should be segregated by namespace, to allow for security controls to be applied at that level and to make it easier to manage resources.

### Impact:

None

### Audit:

Run this command to list objects in default namespace

```
kubectl get $(kubectl api-resources --verbs=list --namespaced=true -o name | paste -sd, -) --ignore-not-found -n default
```

The only entries there should be system managed resources such as the **kubernetes** service



### Remediation:

Ensure that namespaces are created to allow for appropriate segregation of Kubernetes resources and that all new resources are created in a specific namespace.

### Default Value:

Unless a namespace is specific on object creation, the **default** namespace will be used

### CIS Controls:

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v8	<b>12.2 <u>Establish and Maintain a Secure Network Architecture</u></b> Establish and maintain a secure network architecture. A secure network architecture must address segmentation, least privilege, and availability, at a minimum.			

Controls Version	Control	IG 1	IG 2	IG 3
v7	<p><u>2.10 Physically or Logically Segregate High Risk Applications</u></p> <p>Physically or logically segregated systems should be used to isolate and run software that is required for business operations but incur higher risk for the organization.</p>			●

# Appendix: Summary Table

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
<b>1</b>	<b>Control Plane Components</b>		
<b>1.1</b>	<b>Control Plane Node Configuration Files</b>		
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.2	Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.4	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.6	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.8	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.10	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.12	Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600 (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.14	Ensure that the default administrative credential file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.16	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.18	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.20	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600 (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>1.2</b>	<b>API Server</b>		
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.4	Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.5	Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.8	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.9	Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.13	Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.14	Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.15	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.18	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.19	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.20	Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.21	Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.22	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.23	Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.24	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.25	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.26	Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.27	Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.28	Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.30	Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>1.3</b>	<b>Controller Manager</b>		



CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.2	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.5	Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.6	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.7	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>1.4</b>	<b>Scheduler</b>		
1.4.1	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.2	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1 (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>2</b>	<b>etcd</b>		
2.1	Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.2	Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.3	Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4	Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.7	Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>3</b>	<b>Control Plane Configuration</b>		
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Authentication and Authorization</b>		
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.2	Service account token authentication should not be used for users (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.3	Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Logging</b>		
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.2	Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>4</b>	<b>Worker Nodes</b>		
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Worker Node Configuration Files</b>		
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.2	Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.1.4	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure ownership is set to root:root (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.6	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.8	Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.10	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate file ownership is set to root:root (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Kubelet</b>		
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.3	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.4	Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0 (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.5	Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0 (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.6	Ensure that the --make-iptables-util-chains argument is set to true (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.2.7	Ensure that the --hostname-override argument is not set (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.9	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.10	Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false (Automated)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.11	Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.13	Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.14	Ensure that the --seccomp-default parameter is set to true (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>4.3</b>	<b>kube-proxy</b>		
4.3.1	Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5</b>	<b>Policies</b>		
<b>5.1</b>	<b>RBAC and Service Accounts</b>		
5.1.1	Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.2	Minimize access to secrets (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.3	Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.4	Minimize access to create pods (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used. (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.6	Ensure that Service Account Tokens are only mounted where necessary (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.7	Avoid use of system:masters group (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.8	Limit use of the Bind, Impersonate and Escalate permissions in the Kubernetes cluster (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.9	Minimize access to create persistent volumes (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.10	Minimize access to the proxy sub-resource of nodes (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.11	Minimize access to the approval sub-resource of certificatesigningrequests objects (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.12	Minimize access to webhook configuration objects (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.13	Minimize access to the service account token creation (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Pod Security Standards</b>		
5.2.1	Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.2	Minimize the admission of privileged containers (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.3	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.4	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.5	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.2.6	Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.7	Minimize the admission of root containers (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.8	Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.9	Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.10	Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.11	Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.12	Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Network Policies and CNI</b>		
5.3.1	Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Secrets Management</b>		
5.4.1	Prefer using secrets as files over secrets as environment variables (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.4.2	Consider external secret storage (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Extensible Admission Control</b>		
5.5.1	Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5.6</b>	<b>General Policies</b>		

CIS Benchmark Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.6.1	Create administrative boundaries between resources using namespaces (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.2	Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.3	Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.4	The default namespace should not be used (Manual)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Appendix: CIS Controls v7 IG 1 Mapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.8	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.13	Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.20	Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.14	Ensure that the --seccomp-default parameter is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.1	Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.2.1	Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.10	Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.12	Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.3	Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Appendix: CIS Controls v7 IG 2 Mapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.8	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.9	Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.13	Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.18	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.19	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.20	Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.22	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.24	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.25	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.30	Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.2	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.5	Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.6	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.7	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.1	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.2	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.1	Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.3	Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4	Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.2	Service account token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.3	Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.3	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.4	Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.5	Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.9	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.10	Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.11	Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.13	Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.14	Ensure that the --seccomp-default parameter is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.1	Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.1	Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.4	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.5	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.2.8	Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.9	Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.10	Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.11	Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.12	Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.5.1	Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.2	Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.3	Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Appendix: CIS Controls v7 IG 3 Mapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.8	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.9	Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.13	Ensure that the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.14	Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.18	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.19	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.20	Ensure that the --request-timeout argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.22	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.23	Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.24	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.25	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.26	Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.27	Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.28	Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.30	Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.2	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.5	Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.6	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.7	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.1	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.2	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.1	Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.2	Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.3	Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4	Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.7	Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
3.1.2	Service account token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.3	Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.2	Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.3	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.4	Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.5	Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.9	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.10	Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.11	Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.2.13	Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.14	Ensure that the --seccomp-default parameter is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.1	Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.1	Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.3	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.4	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.5	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.8	Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.9	Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.10	Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.11	Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.12	Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.1	Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.5.1	Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.2	Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.3	Apply Security Context to Your Pods and Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.4	The default namespace should not be used	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



# Appendix: CIS Controls v7 Unmapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
	No unmapped recommendations to CIS Controls v7	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Appendix: CIS Controls v8 IG 1 Mapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.2	Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.4	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.6	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.8	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.10	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.12	Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.14	Ensure that the default administrative credential file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.16	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.18	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.20	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.18	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.19	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.21	Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.22	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.7	Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.2	Service account token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.3	Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.2	Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.4	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.6	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.8	Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.1.10	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.7	Avoid use of system:masters group	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.8	Limit use of the Bind, Impersonate and Escalate permissions in the Kubernetes cluster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.2	Minimize the admission of privileged containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.6	Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.7	Minimize the admission of root containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.1	Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Appendix: CIS Controls v8 IG 2 Mapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.2	Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.4	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.6	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.8	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.10	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.12	Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.14	Ensure that the default administrative credential file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.16	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.18	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.20	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.4	Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.5	Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.9	Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.18	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.19	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.21	Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.22	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.23	Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.24	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.25	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.26	Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.27	Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.28	Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.30	Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.2	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.5	Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.6	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.3.7	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.1	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.2	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.1	Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.2	Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.3	Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4	Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.7	Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.2	Service account token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.3	Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.2	Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.2	Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.4	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.6	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.8	Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.10	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.3	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.4	Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.5	Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.6	Ensure that the --make-iptables-util-chains argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.9	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.10	Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.11	Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.13	Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.7	Avoid use of system:masters group	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.1.8	Limit use of the Bind, Impersonate and Escalate permissions in the Kubernetes cluster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.1	Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.2	Minimize the admission of privileged containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.4	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.5	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.6	Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.7	Minimize the admission of root containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.8	Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.9	Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.10	Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.11	Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.12	Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.1	Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.5.1	Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.2	Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.4	The default namespace should not be used	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



# Appendix: CIS Controls v8 IG 3 Mapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.1	Ensure that the API server pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.2	Ensure that the API server pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.3	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.4	Ensure that the controller manager pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.5	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.6	Ensure that the scheduler pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.7	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.8	Ensure that the etcd pod specification file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.9	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.10	Ensure that the Container Network Interface file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.11	Ensure that the etcd data directory permissions are set to 700 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.12	Ensure that the etcd data directory ownership is set to etcd:etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.13	Ensure that the default administrative credential file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.14	Ensure that the default administrative credential file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.15	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.1.16	Ensure that the scheduler.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.17	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.18	Ensure that the controller-manager.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.19	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI directory and file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.20	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI certificate file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.21	Ensure that the Kubernetes PKI key file permissions are set to 600	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.2	Ensure that the --token-auth-file parameter is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.3	Ensure that the DenyServiceExternalIPs is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.4	Ensure that the --kubelet-client-certificate and --kubelet-client-key arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.5	Ensure that the --kubelet-certificate-authority argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.6	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.7	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes Node	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.8	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument includes RBAC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.9	Ensure that the admission control plugin EventRateLimit is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.10	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysAdmit is not set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.11	Ensure that the admission control plugin AlwaysPullImages is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.12	Ensure that the admission control plugin ServiceAccount is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.14	Ensure that the admission control plugin NodeRestriction is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.2.16	Ensure that the --audit-log-path argument is set	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.17	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxage argument is set to 30 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.18	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxbackup argument is set to 10 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.19	Ensure that the --audit-log-maxsize argument is set to 100 or as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.21	Ensure that the --service-account-lookup argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.22	Ensure that the --service-account-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.23	Ensure that the --etcd-certfile and --etcd-keyfile arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.24	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.25	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.26	Ensure that the --etcd-cafile argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.27	Ensure that the --encryption-provider-config argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.28	Ensure that encryption providers are appropriately configured	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.29	Ensure that the API Server only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.30	Ensure that the --service-account-extend-token-expiration parameter is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.1	Ensure that the --terminated-pod-gc-threshold argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.2	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.3	Ensure that the --use-service-account-credentials argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.4	Ensure that the --service-account-private-key-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.5	Ensure that the --root-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
1.3.6	Ensure that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.7	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.1	Ensure that the --profiling argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.2	Ensure that the --bind-address argument is set to 127.0.0.1	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.1	Ensure that the --cert-file and --key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.2	Ensure that the --client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.3	Ensure that the --auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4	Ensure that the --peer-cert-file and --peer-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.5	Ensure that the --peer-client-cert-auth argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.6	Ensure that the --peer-auto-tls argument is not set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.7	Ensure that a unique Certificate Authority is used for etcd	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.1	Client certificate authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.2	Service account token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.1.3	Bootstrap token authentication should not be used for users	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.1	Ensure that a minimal audit policy is created	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.2.2	Ensure that the audit policy covers key security concerns	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	Ensure that the kubelet service file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.2	Ensure that the kubelet service file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.3	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.4	If proxy kubeconfig file exists ensure ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.5	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file permissions are set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
4.1.6	Ensure that the --kubeconfig kubelet.conf file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.7	Ensure that the certificate authorities file permissions are set to 644 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.8	Ensure that the client certificate authorities file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.9	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate permissions set to 600 or more restrictive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.10	If the kubelet config.yaml configuration file is being used validate file ownership is set to root:root	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	Ensure that the --anonymous-auth argument is set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.2	Ensure that the --authorization-mode argument is not set to AlwaysAllow	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.3	Ensure that the --client-ca-file argument is set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.4	Verify that if defined, readOnlyPort is set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.5	Ensure that the --streaming-connection-idle-timeout argument is not set to 0	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.6	Ensure that the --make-iptables-util-chains argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.8	Ensure that the eventRecordQPS argument is set to a level which ensures appropriate event capture	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.9	Ensure that the --tls-cert-file and --tls-private-key-file arguments are set as appropriate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.10	Ensure that the --rotate-certificates argument is not set to false	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.11	Verify that the RotateKubeletServerCertificate argument is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.12	Ensure that the Kubelet only makes use of Strong Cryptographic Ciphers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.13	Ensure that a limit is set on pod PIDs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.14	Ensure that the --seccomp-default parameter is set to true	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	Ensure that the kube-proxy metrics service is bound to localhost	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.1.1	Ensure that the cluster-admin role is only used where required	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.3	Minimize wildcard use in Roles and ClusterRoles	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.4	Minimize access to create pods	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.5	Ensure that default service accounts are not actively used.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.7	Avoid use of system:masters group	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.8	Limit use of the Bind, Impersonate and Escalate permissions in the Kubernetes cluster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.9	Minimize access to create persistent volumes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.10	Minimize access to the proxy sub-resource of nodes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.11	Minimize access to the approval sub-resource of certificatesigningrequests objects	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.12	Minimize access to webhook configuration objects	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.1.13	Minimize access to the service account token creation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.1	Ensure that the cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism in place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.2	Minimize the admission of privileged containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.3	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host process ID namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.4	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host IPC namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.5	Minimize the admission of containers wishing to share the host network namespace	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.6	Minimize the admission of containers with allowPrivilegeEscalation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.7	Minimize the admission of root containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.8	Minimize the admission of containers with the NET_RAW capability	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.9	Minimize the admission of containers with capabilities assigned	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.10	Minimize the admission of Windows HostProcess Containers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.2.11	Minimize the admission of HostPath volumes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
5.2.12	Minimize the admission of containers which use HostPorts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.1	Ensure that the CNI in use supports Network Policies	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.3.2	Ensure that all Namespaces have Network Policies defined	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.5.1	Configure Image Provenance using ImagePolicyWebhook admission controller	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.2	Ensure that the seccomp profile is set to docker/default in your pod definitions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.6.4	The default namespace should not be used	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Appendix: CIS Controls v8 Unmapped Recommendations

Recommendation		Set Correctly	
		Yes	No
	No unmapped recommendations to CIS Controls v8	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



# Appendix: Change History

Date	Version	Changes for this version
9/8/2025	1.12.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.34
9/8/2025	1.12.0	Removed IPAddressDeny recommendation 4.2.15 Ticket # 24915
9/6/2025	1.12.0	Recommendation 5.2.9 was updated to remove check for allowedCapabilities Ticket # 25377
9/5/2025	1.12.0	Updated recommendation 1.3.7 to use 127.0.0.1 Ticket # 25268
9/3/2025	1.12.0	Removed duplicate recommendation 2.2 Ticket # 24963
9/1/2025	1.12.0	Removed insecure ciphers for all recommendations Ticket # 24968
9/1/2025	1.12.0	Updated remediation guidelines for 1.2.29 Ticket # 24967
4/1/2025	1.11.1	Renumbering Section 5 recommendations
4/1/2025	1.11.1	Updated controls 8 mapping
3/2/2025	1.11.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.32
3/2/2025	1.11.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.31

Date	Version	Changes for this version
3/2/2025	1.11.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.30
3/2/2025	1.11.0	Updated remediation procedure for recommendation 4.2.15 Ticket# 16948
3/2/2025	1.11.0	Added code formatting recommendation 5.1.8 Ticket# 20243
2/26/2025	1.11.0	Edited recommendation 4.1.9 Ticket# 23493
2/26/25	1.11.0	Edited recommendation 5.2.4 Ticket# 23490
2/26/2025	1.11.0	Changed file permission requirement from 600 to 644 on re4commendation 1.1.20 Ticket# 24017
2/26/2025	1.11.0	Updated recommendation 5.2.6 Ticket# 23342
2/26/25	1.11.0	Edited recommendation 5.2.12 Ticket# 23492
2/25/2025	1.11.0	Clarified audit procedure for recommendation 4.3.1 Ticket# 23944
9/2/2024	1.10.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.31

Date	Version	Changes for this version
8/29/2024	1.10.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.30
8/20/2024	1.10.0	Updated Audit procedure for recommendation 5.2.4 Ticket# 20923
8/20/2024	1.10.0	Updated Audit Procedure for recommendation 1.2.3 Ticket# 21649
8/20/2024	1.10.0	Updated Audit Procedure for recommend
8/11/2024	1.10.0	Updated Audit procedure for recommendation 5.2.5 Ticket# 20921
8/11/2024	1.10.0	Updated Audit procedure for recommendation 5.2.3 Ticket# 20919
8/11/2024	1.10.0	Updated recommendation 5.2.6 to reflect new verbiage 'securityContext' Ticket# 20922
8/09/2024	1.10.0	Edited recommendation 5.1.11 Ticket# 21352
8/01/2024	1.10.0	Updated list of insecure ciphers Ticket# 21760
2/27/2024	1.9.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.29
2/17/2024	1.9.0	Added CIS-CAT automated Audit Check for recommendation 5.1.1

Date	Version	Changes for this version
2/17/2024	1.9.0	Added CIS-CAT automated Audit Check for recommendation 5.1.2
2/17/2024	1.9.0	Added CIS-CAT automated Audit Check for recommendation 5.1.3
2/17/2024	1.9.0	Added CIS-CAT automated Audit Check for recommendation 5.1.4
2/17/2024	1.9.0	Added CIS-CAT automated Audit Check for recommendation 5.1.5
2/17/2024	1.9.0	Added CIS-CAT automated Audit Check for recommendation 5.1.6
1/18/2023	1.9.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.28
9/15/23	1.8.0	Validated all AAC against Kubernetes v1.27
9/1/23	1.8.0	Ticket #19171 Improved the audit process for ensuring a cluster has at least one active policy control mechanism
8/25/23	1.8.0	Ticket #18657 Edited recommendations to use %U;%G vs a% when retrieving file ownership.
8/25/23	1.8.0	Ticket #18656 Updated recommendations to improve the audit command to retrieve file ownership.

Date	Version	Changes for this version
6/25/23	1.8.0	Ticket #18649 Updated recommendations to assist users w/ numeric mode & octal mode
4/15/2023	1.7.1	Modified AAC for Profile Level 2 to fix executable bugs
2/7/2023	1.7.0	Ticket #16492 Reformatted audit Procedure for recommendation 4.2.8
2/7/2023	1.7.0	Ticket #16491 Edited recommendation 5.2.10
2/7/2023	1.7.0	Ticket # 16607 Updated Recommendation 1.1.19 to provide a consistent audit.
2/18/2023	1.7.0	Ticket # 17377 Removed recommendation to set –protected-kernel-defaults
2/19/2023	1.7.0	Ticket # 17609 Updated the default section of recommendation 1.2.3
2/19/2023	1.7.0	Ticket # 16624 Updated Recommendation 5.3.2 moved flags in audit process to end of the command line

Date	Version	Changes for this version
2/20/2023	1.7.0	Ticket # 16625Updated Recommendation 5.7.1 default value statement.